	City of Fayetteville Staff Review Form	C. 4		
	City Council Agenda Items	Amend §173.08 Energy Conservatio Page 1 of 114		
	and			
	Contracts, Leases or Agreements			
	1/15/2013			
	City Council Meeting Date			
	Agenda Items Only			
Jeremy Pate	Building Safety	Development Services		
Submitted By	Division	Department		
	Action Required:			
ordinance to adopt the 2011 Ark amended, in accordance with Ar	ansas Energy Code for commercial and high- kansas State Statute.	rise residential construction projects,		
Cost of this request	\$ -			
Cost of this request	Category / Project Budget	Program Category / Project Name		
	\$			
Account Number	Funds Used to Date	Program / Project Category Name		
	\$ -			
Project Number	Remaining Balance	Fund Name		
dgeted Item	Budget Adjustment Attached			
-Ullian C. Pote.	12.21.2012 Previous Ordin	ance or Resolution #		
partment Director	Date	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
Valu	Original Contra	act Date:		
Run	Q-26-12_ Original Contra	act Number:		
Attorney	Date			
Taul a - De	12-26-2012	ENTERED		
ance and Internal Services Director	Date Received in C Clerk's Offic			
() $()$	Cierk's Offic			
In Allan	12-28-12			
ef of Staff	Date			
-	Received in	ENTER		
7. 11 1	Mayor's Offic			
Jonelle Jorda	- 12/3//12	Cen l		
yor	Date			
$\mathcal{O}$		-		
nments:				

. . . . . . . . . . . .

i



C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 2 of 114

THE CITY OF FAYETTEVILLE, ARKANSAS DEPARTMENT CORRESPONDENCE

### **CITY COUNCIL AGENDA MEMO**

To: Mayor Jordan, City Council

Thru: Don Marr, Chief of Staff

From: Jeremy Pate, Development Services Director

**Date:** December 21, 2012

Subject: 2011 Arkansas Energy Code for Commercial and High-Rise Residential Construction

#### **RECOMMENDATION**

Staff recommends approval of an ordinance adopting the 2011 Arkansas Energy Code for Commercial and High-rise Residential Construction by reference, as required by state statutes.

#### BACKGROUND

In 2004, the Arkansas Energy Office developed the Arkansas Energy Code in order to establish minimum standards for the design of energy-efficient buildings. This version relied almost exclusively on the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), 2003 Edition. In 2009, the Arkansas Legislature passed Act 1196, which provided the Arkansas Energy Office with the authority to promulgate rules and regulations that require cities issuing building permits for new building construction to adopt the Arkansas Energy Code by ordinance. In the most recent legislative session, Act 802 requires cities to comply with the most current version of the Arkansas Energy Code, which is now being updated.

The Arkansas Energy Office retooled the Energy Code in 2011. For residential construction, the 2003 IECC remains in effect. As you are aware, the Fayetteville City Council earlier this year elected to update Fayetteville's energy code for residential construction to adopt the 2009 IECC, along with a requirement for a HERS index score and a posted decal *(Footnote: The State Energy Office is currently considering Fayetteville as a model for their next edition of the residential energy codes*). For commercial and high-rise residential construction, 2013 marks a change in energy codes state-wide. The 2011 edition of the Arkansas Energy Code requires cities to adopt the 2009 IECC or ASHRAE 90.1-2007, which are virtually the same. This code must be adopted by all cities issuing building permits for new construction, beginning in 2013. A.C.A. §14-55-207 requires technical codes adopted by reference to be published in a newspaper of general circulation in the city, and copies of the Arkansas Energy Code to be available for inspection prior to passage of the ordinance. Staff has submitted publication, and provided the necessary copies to the Clerk's office to be in compliance with state law.

## **DISCUSSION**

None.

## **BUDGET IMPACT**

None.



#### **Departmental Correspondence**



DEPARTMENT

TO: Mayor Jordan City Council Kit Williams City Attorney

Jason B. Kelley Assistant City Attorney

CC: Don Marr, Chief of Staff Jeremy Pate, Development Services Director

FROM: Kit Williams, City Attorney

DATE: December 27, 2012

### RE: Statutory requirement to adopt 2011 Arkansas Energy Code for new commercial and high-rise residential structures

A.C.A. §15-10-205 (b)(3) gives the Arkansas Energy Office the power to require cities "to adopt the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction ...." The Arkansas Energy Office has asserted such authority to require cities to adopt the 2011 Arkansas Energy Code for new commercial and high-rise residential construction. See the article in this month's <u>City & Town</u> published by the Municipal League which is attached.

Accordingly, the City's Community Development Department has begun the process to comply with the statutory requirement to adopt the 2011 Arkansas Energy Code for new commercial and high-rise residential construction. I have attached §173.08 **Energy Conservation Code** of the Fayetteville Code. The proposed ordinance would amend §173.08 (A) and (B)(6).

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 5 of 114

#### ORDINANCE NO.

AN ORDINANCE TO ADOPT THE 2011 ARKANSAS ENERGY CODE FOR NEW BUILDING CONSTRUCTION FOR COMMERCIAL AND HIGH-RISE RESIDENTIAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS INCLUDING THERMAL AND LIGHTING EFFICIENCY STANDARDS AS REQUIRED BY A.C.A. §15-10-205 BY AMENDING §173.08 ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE OF THE FAYETTEVILLE CODE

WHEREAS, the Arkansas Legislature has authorized the Arkansas Energy Office to "Promulgate reasonable rules for the purpose of (A) Implementing and prescribing enforcement for thermal and lighting efficiency standards for new building construction; and (B) Requiring a city or county that issues building permits for new building construction to adopt the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction" (A.C.A. §15-10-203 (b)(3); and

WHEREAS, the Arkansas Energy Office has promulgated the 2011 Energy Code for new building construction for commercial and high-rise residential structures and required cities that issue permits for new building construction to adopt the 2011 Energy Code for new commercial and high-rise residential construction; and

WHEREAS, the City of Fayetteville does issue such building permits and therefore must adopt the 2011 Energy Code for new building construction for commercial and high-rise residential structures; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to A.C.A. §14-55-206 and 207, the City of Fayetteville has published notice in the Northwest Arkansas Times that the City Council will consider enacting an ordinance to adopt and require that all new commercial and high-rise residential construction must comply with the 2011 Arkansas Energy Code for new building construction for commercial and high-rise residential structures, three copies of which are available for public inspection and review in the Fayetteville City Clerk's Office.

# NOW, THEREFORE BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF FAYETTEVILLE, ARKANSAS:

Section 1: That the City Council of the City of Fayetteville, Arkansas hereby repeals §173.08 **Energy Conservation Code** (A) *Commercial* and enacts a replacement (A) as shown below:

"(A) Commercial and high-rise residential. The 2011 Arkansas Energy Code as promulgated by the Arkansas Energy Office is adopted as required by A.C.A. §15-10-205 (b)(3) as applicable to all new building construction for commercial and high-rise residential structures."

Section 2: That the City Council of the City of Fayetteville, Arkansas hereby divides §173.08 (B)(6) *Appeals* into subsection (a) which includes all current language and enacts a new (b) as shown below:

"(b) The Board of Construction Appeals shall hear any appeals from the 2011 Arkansas Energy Code interpretations by the Building Official as called for in Section 108 of that Code."

**PASSED** and **APPROVED** this 5<sup>th</sup> day of February, 2013.

**APPROVED:** 

#### ATTEST:

By:

LIONELD JORDAN, Mayor

By:

SONDRA E. SMITH, City Clerk/Treasurer

C. 4

# Cities that issue building permits for new building construction must adopt Arkansas Energy Code by December 31, 2012

In 2004, the Arkansas Energy Office, a subdivision of the Arkansas Economic Development Commission, developed the Arkansas Energy Code in order to establish minimum standards for the design of energy-efficient buildings. The 2004 version of the Arkansas Energy Code relied almost exclusively on the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), 2003 Edition.

In 2009, the Arkansas Legislature passed Act 1196, which provided the Arkansas Energy Office with the authority to promulgate rules and regulations that require cities and counties issuing building permits for new building construction to adopt the 2004 version of the Arkansas Energy Code by ordinance. At the last legislative session, Act 1196 was amended by Act 802, which no longer required cities to comply with the 2004 version of the Arkansas Energy Code, but by the current version of the Arkansas Energy Code. See Ark. Code Ann. § 15-10-205.

New rules and regulations promulgated by the Arkansas Energy Office, including new versions of the Arkansas Energy Code, were to be enacted in compliance with the Arkansas Administrative Procedures Act. See Ark. Code Ann. § 25-15-204 (describing the procedure for adopting, amending, or repealing a state agency's rules or regulations).

The Arkansas Energy Office retooled the Arkansas Energy Code in 2011. For residential purposes, the 2003 edition of the IECC remains in effect. See Ark. Energy Code for New Bldg. Constr. Supplements & Amendments, Ark. Energy Office, available online at arkansasenergy.org/residential/builders/energy-code.aspx.

However, for commercial and high-rise residential construction projects, American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air–Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) 90.1-2001 will govern until the end of the year. In 2013, ASHRAE 90.1-2007 will govern, with Chapter 8 of the 2003 IECC being replaced with Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC.

The 2011 edition of the Arkansas Energy Code places certain requirements on cities and counties in order

to bring all cities and counties in compliance with the Code. Specifically, cities and counties that issue building permits for new building construction are required to adopt the Arkansas Energy Code as amended.

The Arkansas Energy Code shall be adopted by ordinance in all applicable cities and counties by Dec. 31, 2012. Once adopted, applicable cities and counties are required to submit a copy of the ordinance to the Arkansas Energy Office. However, if an applicable city and county has not adopted the Code by Dec. 31, 2012, a mayor or county judge is required to submit a letter describing why the city or county is not in compliance with the Code no later than 60 days after the deadline.

Cities or towns enacting the Code should follow the procedures for adopting a technical code by reference. *See Ark. Code Ann. § 14-55-207.* The law requires publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the city giving notice that three copies of the Arkansas Energy Code have been filed either electronically or by hard copy with the clerk or recorder of the municipality in order to ensure the public has the opportunity to inspect the new standards before the passage of the ordinance. Note that in order to have the entire code you must have copies of (1) the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements, (2) the 2003 version of the IECC, (3) the 2009 version of the IECC, and (4) the ASHRAE standards.

Copies of the 2003 and 2009 versions of the IECC may be obtained by visiting the International Code Council's website at www.iccsafe.org, or by calling 1-800-786-4452. The ASHRAE standards may be obtained by visiting the ASHRAE website at www.ashrae.org, or by calling 1-800-527-4723. The Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments is available at:

arkansasenergy.org/residential/builders/energy-code.aspx.

40

#### TITLE XV UNIFIED DEVELOPMENT CODE

- (B) Amendments, additions, and deletions. The Arkansas State Mechanical Code, Rules and Regulations of the State HVACR Board, governing the installation and inspections of mechanical systems shall be amended as follows:
  - Application. All mechanical work, unless specifically exempt herein, shall require the application for and approval of a mechanical permit from the city Building Safety Division, prior to beginning mechanical installations in the corporate limits of the city.
  - (2) Minor repairs. No permit is required for minor repairs such as recharging of units, filter changes, and replacement of parts within the units.
  - (3) Issuance. The city Building Safety Division is authorized to issue permits to the following:
    - (a) State licensee;
    - (b) A permit may be issued to a property owner for mechanical installations in a single-family residence, provided the property owner does the work himself, and the building is owned and occupied by such owner as his/her home. Such mechanical work must strictly comply with the requirements of this chapter.
- (C) Inspection and tests.
  - Underslab/underground;
  - (2) Rough-in; and/or
  - (3) Final.
- (D) Right to inspect. The Building Safety Division Director shall have the right to inspect and may require tests for existing mechanical installations when there is reason to believe that such system is not safe for the use intended. When such inspections or tests indicate a faulty or unsafe system, the system shall be made safe before the system is used.

(Ord. No. 4100, §2 (Ex. A), 6-16-98)

#### 173.08 Energy Conservation Code

- (A) Commercial. The Arkansas Energy Code, its Rules and Regulations as adopted and promulgated by the Arkansas Energy Office, and as from time to time hereafter may be amended, is hereby adopted by reference pursuant to A.C.A. § 14-55-206 and § 14-55-207.
- Current



CD173:11

- (B) Residential. The 2009 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) is hereby adopted by reference for all new residential structures with the exception of §107 Fees and §109 Board of Appeals.
  - (1) New residential construction. The 2009 IECC is hereby amended by adding a provision requiring a Home Energy Rating System (HERS) Index rating for new residential construction. The City of Fayetteville requires that all new residential construction have a Home Energy Rating System (HERS) Index rating completed by an independent RESNET certified home energy rater, or equivalent, prior to the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy. Residential developments that utilize the exact same floor plan multiple times are required to have a HERS Index rating completed on a minimum of 20% of the residential units.
  - (2) Sticker. A sticker provided by the city shall be posted in a very visible location near the front entrance to the residential structure indicating the estimated monthly utility cost as derived from the HERS Index rating until the structure is sold, or for at least 90 days, whichever is less.
  - (3) Additions, Alteration and renovations. All additions, alterations and renovations to existing residential structures shall comply with the standards of the 2009 IECC, but shall not be required to provide a HERS Index rating or post a sticker. Where it is shown to be impractical to meet the 2009 IECC, the Building Official may permit additions to comply with the Arkansas Energy Code, its Rules and Regulations as adopted and promulgated by the Arkansas Energy Office, and as from time to time hereafter may be amended."
  - (4) Repairs. All repairs to existing residential structures and mechanical systems need only be constructed to at least the same energy conservation standard as the damaged structure or mechanical system which needed repair unless a higher standard is required by the Arkansas Energy Code.
  - (5) Fees. §107 Fees of the IECC is removed to reflect that only the City Council can set required fees and any refund policy, the "code official" cannot set fees nor a refund policy. All fees shall be as prescribed in the Unified Development Code.

#### Fayetteville Code of Ordinances

(6) Appeals. §109 Board of Appeals shall be removed from the IECC and have no force or application. Appeals of the Building Official's interpretation of this International Energy Conservation Code shall be heard by the existing Board of Construction Appeals and no new Board of Appeals for interpreting the International Energy Conservation Code shall be created by this Code.

(Ord. 5157, 8-5-08; Ord. 5512, 7-17-12)

p.dd new (6) (6)

## 173.09 Unsafe Buildings and Property Nuisances

- (A) No person or persons, partnership, corporation or association, hereinafter referred to as "owner", shall keep or maintain any house or building within the corporate limits of the city which has become dilapidated, unsafe, unsanitary, or detrimental to the public welfare.
- (B) Property nuisances. It is unlawful for any person having charge or possession of any property to maintain it in such a manner that it is determined by the City, after a due process hearing, that a property nuisance exists upon such property. A property nuisance shall exist whenever any of the following findings are made by the City Council after a public, due process hearing:
  - The condition of the property endangers the life, health, property safety of welfare of the public or occupants of the property.
  - (2) The condition of the property is so dilapidated as to cause a diminution of the enjoyment, use or property values of neighboring properties.
  - (3) The condition of the property is detrimental to the public health, safety and general welfare.
  - (4) Unoccupied. Buildings or structures not properly secured, locked, or closed.
  - (5) Unfinished. Buildings or structures which are unfinished subject to the conditions of §173.02 (B) (8).
  - (6) Inadequate sanitation, light or ventilation. Occupied buildings or structures which lack hot and cold running water to plumbing fixtures or lack the minimum amounts of natural light and ventilation as required by this code.
  - (7) Structural hazards. Buildings or structures which have such defective, deteriorated or inadequate foundations; flooring and/or floor

support; wall, partition, or other vertical support; ceiling, roof, or other horizontal support; fireplace or chimney as to result in unsafe conditions.

- (8) Inadequate or hazardous wiring. All wiring except that which conformed with all applicable laws in effect at the time of installation and which has been maintained in good condition and is being used in a safe manner.
- (9) Inadequate or faulty plumbing. All plumbing except that which conformed with all applicable laws in effect at the time of installation and which has been maintained in good condition and which is free of cross connections.
- (10) Inadequate Means of Egress. All means of egress and related components except that which conformed with all applicable laws in effect at the time of installation and which has been maintained in good condition.
- (11) Inadequate Fire Suppression and Alarm systems. All fire suppression and alarm systems except that which conformed with all applicable laws in effect at the time of installation and which has been maintained in good condition.
- (12) Dilapitated Exterior. Dilapidated roof coverings; dilapidated or unfinished exterior wall coverings; broken or missing doors and/or windows.
- (C) Abatement procedures for Unsafe Buildings and Property Nuisances; raze and removal and lien authorized.
  - (1) City Prosecution Authorized. The rules and procedures of the Code Compliance Program for abatement of Unsafe Buildings and Property Nuisances should be followed. If the results of such efforts are unsatisfactory, the Code Compliance Division Director may forward the matter for prosecution to the City Prosecutor and/or to the City Council for consideration of a raze and removal Resolution.
  - (2) City Council determination whether property nuisance exists. Upon referral from the Code Compliance Division, the City Council shall hold a public hearing to determine whether or not the subject building is a property nuisance for any of the reasons specified in §173.09 (B) or otherwise unsafe, dilapidated, unsanitary or a detriment to the public welfare.

CD173:12

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 10 of 114

# Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments



## 2011

Arkansas Energy Office Arkansas Economic Development Commission

#### OVERVIEW

This document supplements and amends the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), 2003 Edition. In cases where there are differences between these "Supplements and Amendments" and the IECC 2003 Edition, or with ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001 or Standard 90.1-2007 or Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC, these "Supplements and Amendments" shall take precedence.

Each of the following Chapters of this document associates directly with the corresponding chapters of the 2003 IECC unless otherwise noted.

#### RESIDENTIAL

- Chapter 1. Administration Deleted. Replaced with the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments, Chapter 1, Administration and Enforcement.
- Chapter 2: Definitions.
- Chapter 3: Design Conditions. Establishes the design criteria for the entire state of Arkansas and defines Arkansas' four climate zones. The climate zones establish the design conditions for use with Chapters 4, 5, 6 and 8.

This chapter has been modified to include a map of Arkansas with a list of counties and their associated climate zones, and a table identifying the Heating Degree Day (HDD) ranges associated with each zone.

• Chapter 4: Pertains to residential building design by systems analysis, as well as the use of renewable resources such as wind, solar, geothermal, etc.

Section 402.2.3.1.3 has been deleted which required windows to have a 0.40 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) in homes located in areas experiencing less than 3,500 HDD.

• Chapter 5: Residential compliance by designed component<sup>1</sup> performance—this analyzes the total building for compliance one component at a time. Assuming each individual component of the building meets the thermal requirements of the code then the entire building is deemed to comply. This chapter offers the use of "trade-offs" to achieve compliance by allowing the builder to substitute or "trade-off" values between building components. A properly executed use of an Arkansas Energy Office approved compliance tool may be used to validate any trade-off.

Section 502.1.5 has been deleted which required the 0.40 SHGC. The *R*-values in the Minimum Duct Insulation Table 503.3.3.3 have been changed. Also footnote "b" under that same table has been deleted which stated that insulation on return ducts located in a basement is not required. All references to the *International Mechanical Code* have been changed to the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*.

• Chapter 6: Offers residential prescriptive compliance via the single step compliance method by selecting an option directly from the charts in the applicable climate zone. The values from the option show the minimum requirements for each component of a residential structure for the specific climate zone. An approved Arkansas Energy Office prescriptive compliance tool may be used to validate code compliance.

Section 602.2 has been deleted which required the 0.40 SHGC.

#### COMMERCIAL

- Chapter 7: Pertains to building design for commercial buildings, except those that comply with Chapter 8. ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1 2001 is adopted by reference and will be in effect until 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1 2007 will be in effect. An approved Arkansas Energy Office compliance tool may be used to validate compliance.
- Chapter 8: Chapter 8 of the 2003 IECC is in effect until 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 Chapter 8 is removed in its entirity and replaced with Chapter 5 of the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code (2009 IECC) with its associated definitions, general requirements and referenced standards. All references to the *International Mechanical Code* have been changed to the *Arkansas Mechanical Code*. An approved Arkansas Energy Office compliance tool may be used to validate compliance.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The word "component" for the purposes of this code is defined as being a particular segment of a building such as a wall, ceiling, or floor. Hence, the terms *wall component* or *ceiling component*.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 12 of 114

#### Introduction

The Arkansas General Assembly authorized the Arkansas Energy Office to promulgate these regulations in Section 3(B)(2)(c) of Act 7 of 1981. These rules and regulations are in adherence with the Administrative Procedures Act.

For residential structures, Arkansas adopts the International Energy Conservation Code (IECC), 2003 Edition, published and copyrighted by the International Codes Council. The residential portion of the *Arkansas Energy Code* for New Building Construction is composed of the 2003 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code (2003 IECC) combined with these Supplements and Amendments.

Chapters 2 through 6 of the 2003 IECC provide regulations for residential construction. To order copies of the *International Energy Conservation Code, 2003 Edition* contact:

International Code Council 900 Montclair Road Birmingham, Alabama 35213-1206 Phone: 1-800-786-4452, Fax: 205-591-0775 Copyright © 1996-1998 Southern Building Code Congress International, Inc. All rights reserved.

For commercial structures, the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction adopts by reference the *American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers* (ASHRAE) *ANSI / ASHRAE /IESNA Standard 90.1-2001 Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings* which will be in effect until 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 Arkansas will adopt by reference *ANSI / ASHRAE /IESNA Standard 90.1-2007*, and as an alternative, Chapter 5 of the *2009 International Energy Conservation Code* with its associated definitions, general requirements and referenced standards. Both codes are available from the International Code Council at the above address.

To order copies of American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air-Conditioning Engineers ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001 or 2007 contact:

American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E. Atlanta, GA 30329 Phone: 404-636-8400, Fax: 404-321-5478 Web: www.ashrae.org

Questions, inquiries or request for copies of the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments may be addressed to:

Arkansas Energy Office

Attn: Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction 900 West Capitol Little Rock, AR 72201

Phone: 800-558-2633 or 501-682-6103, Fax: 501-682-7499

Email: EnergyInfo@ArkansasEDC.com

Download code information and compliance tools at: <u>www.ArkansasEnergy.org</u>. Click on the Residential tab on top, then Builders and Energy Code on the left side.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 13 of 114

#### SUMMARY

Chapters 4, 5 and 6 of the 2003 IECC offer different methods to achieve code compliance for lowrise residential construction. For commercial and high-rise residential construction Chapters 7 and 8 offer different methods to achieve code compliance for commercial and high-rise residential construction and refer to ASHRAE 90.1-2001 which is in effect until 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 ASHRAE 90.1-2007 becomes effective for commercial and high-rise residential construction and Chapter 8 of the 2003 IECC is removed and replaced with Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC.

These amendments have five significant changes:

- 1) Chapter 1 Administration was deleted and replaced with the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments, Chapter 1, Administration and Enforcement.
- 2) The requirement of a 0.4 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient in Chapters 4, 5 and 6 was deleted.
- 3) The residential duct insulation requirement was changed.
- 4) ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2001 is referenced for commercial buildings and high-rise residential buildings in Chapters 7 and 8 until 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 is referenced for commercial buildings and high-rise residential buildings.
- 5) On and after 1/1/2013 Chapter 8 of the 2003 IECC is deleted and replaced with Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC.

## ARKANSAS ENERGY CODE FOR NEW BUILDING CONSTRUCTION SUPPLEMENTS AND AMENDMENTS

### CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	3
OVERVIEW	4
SUMMARY	5
ARKANSAS AMENDMENTS	
Chapter 1—Administration and Enforcement	5
Chapter 2—Definitions	13
Chapter 3—Design Conditions	13
Arkansas Climate Zones for Residential Construction. Applies to Commercia	al
Construction up to 12/31/2012	14
Chapter 4-Residential Building Design by Systems Analysis and Design of B	uildings
Utilizing Renewable Energy Sources	
Chapter 5—Residential Building Design by Component Performance Approach	15
Chapter 6-Simplified Prescriptive Requirements for Detached One- and Two	Family
Dwellings and Group R-2, R-4 or Townhouse Residential	16
Buildings	16
Chapter 7—Building Design for All Commercial Buildings	16
Chapter 8—Design by Acceptable Practice for Commercial Buildings	17
Arkansas Commercial Climate Zones in effect on and after 1/1/2013	17
Chapter 10—Referenced Standards	18

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 15 of 114

## PREFACE

#### Introduction

Internationally, code officials recognize the need for a modern, up-to-date energy conservation code addressing the design of energy-efficient building envelopes and installation of energy efficient mechanical, lighting and power systems through requirements emphasizing performance. The *International Energy Conservation Code*<sup>®</sup>, in this 2009 edition, is designed to meet these needs through model code regulations that will result in the optimal utilization of fossil fuel and nondepletable resources in all communities, large and small.

This comprehensive energy conservation code establishes minimum regulations for energy efficient buildings using prescriptive and performance-related provisions. It is founded on broad-based principles that make possible the use of new materials and new energy efficient designs. This 2009 edition is fully compatible with all the *International Codes*<sup>®</sup> (I-Codes<sup>®</sup>) published by the International Code Council (ICC)<sup>®</sup>, including: the *International Building Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Existing Building Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Fire Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Fuel Gas Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Mechanical Code*<sup>®</sup>, ICC Performance Code<sup>®</sup>, *International Plumbing Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Private Sewage Disposal Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Property Maintenance Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Residential Code*<sup>®</sup>, *International Wildland-Urban Interface Code*<sup>TM</sup> and *International Zoning Code*<sup>®</sup>.

The International Energy Conservation Code provisions provide many benefits, among which is the model code development process that offers an international forum for energy professionals to discuss performance and prescriptive code requirements. This forum provides an excellent arena to debate proposed revisions. This model code also encourages international consistency in the application of provisions.

#### **Development**

The first edition of the *International Energy Conservation Code* (1998) was based on the 1995 edition of the *Model Energy Code* promulgated by the Council of American Building Officials (CABO) and included changes approved through the CABO Code Development Procedures through 1997. CABO assigned all rights and responsibilities to the International Code Council and its three statutory members at that time, including Building Officials and Code Administrators International, Inc. (BOCA), International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) and Southern Building Code Congress International (SBCCI). This 2009 edition presents the code as originally issued, with changes reflected in the 2000, 2003 and 2006 editions and further changes approved through the ICC Code Development Process through 2008. A new edition such as this is promulgated every three years.

This code is founded on principles intended to establish provisions consistent with the scope of an energy conservation code that adequately conserves energy; provisions that do not unnecessarily increase construction costs; provisions that do not restrict the use of new materials, products or methods of construction; and provisions that do not give preferential treatment to particular types or classes of materials, products or methods of construction.

#### Adoption

The International Energy Conservation Code is available for adoption and use by jurisdictions internationally. Its use within a governmental jurisdiction is intended to be accomplished through adoption by reference in accordance with proceedings establishing the jurisdiction's laws. At the time of adoption, jurisdictions should insert the appropriate information in provisions requiring specific local information, such as the name of the adopting jurisdiction. These locations are shown in bracketed words in small capital letters in the code and in the sample ordinance. The sample adoption ordinance on page vii addresses several key elements of a code adoption ordinance, including the information required for insertion into the code text.

#### Maintenance

The *International Energy Conservation Code* is kept up to date through the review of proposed changes submitted by code enforcing officials, industry representatives, design professionals and other interested parties. Proposed changes are carefully considered through an open code development process in which all interested and affected parties may participate.

The contents of this work are subject to change both through the Code Development Cycles and the governmental body that enacts the code into law. For more information regarding the code development process, contact the Code and Standard Development Department of the International Code Council.

While the development procedure of the *International Energy Conservation Code* assures the highest degree of care, ICC, its members and those participating in the development of this code do not accept any liability resulting from compliance or noncompliance with the provisions because ICC and its members do not have the power or authority to police or enforce compliance with the contents of this code. Only the governmental body that enacts the code into law has such authority.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 16 of 114

#### **Marginal Markings**

Solid vertical lines in the margins within the body of the code indicate a technical change from the requirements of the 2006 edition. Deletion indicators in the form of an arrow ( $\Rightarrow$ ) are provided in the margin where an entire section, paragraph, exception or table has been deleted or an item in a list of items or a table has been deleted.

#### **Italicized Terms**

Selected terms set forth in Chapter 2, Definitions, are italicized where they appear in code text. Such terms are not italicized where the definition set forth in Chapter 2 does not impart the intended meaning in the use of the term. The terms selected have definitions which the user should read carefully to facilitate better understanding of the code.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 17 of 114

## Effective Use of the International Energy Conservation Code

The International Energy Conservation Code (IECC) is a model code that regulates minimum energy conservation requirements for new buildings. The IECC addresses energy conservation requirements for all aspects of energy uses in both commercial and residential construction, including heating and ventilating, lighting, water heating, and power usage for appliances and building systems.

The IECC is a design document. For example, before one constructs a building, the designer must determine the minimum insulation R-values and fenestration U-factors for the building exterior envelope. Depending on whether the building is for residential use or for commercial use, the IECC sets forth minimum requirements for exterior envelope insulation, window and door U-factors and SHGC ratings, duct insulation, lighting and power efficiency, and water distribution insulation.

#### Arrangement and Format of the 2009 IECC

Before applying the requirements of the IECC it is beneficial to understand its arrangement and format. The IECC, like other codes published by ICC, is arranged and organized to follow sequential steps that generally occur during a plan review or inspection. The IECC is divided into five different parts:

C	hapters	Subjects
	1–2	Administration and definitions
	3	Climate zones and general materials requirements
	4	Energy efficiency for residential buildings
	5	Energy efficiency for commercial buildings
	6	Referenced standards

The following is a chapter-by-chapter synopsis of the scope and intent of the provisions of the *International Energy Conservation Code*:

**Chapter 1 Administration.** This chapter contains provisions for the application, enforcement and administration of subsequent requirements of the code. In addition to establishing the scope of the code, Chapter 1 identifies which buildings and structures come under its purview. Chapter 1 is largely concerned with maintaining "due process of law" in enforcing the energy conservation criteria contained in the body of the code. Only through careful observation of the administrative provisions can the building official reasonably expect to demonstrate that "equal protection under the law" has been provided.

Chapter 2 Definitions. All terms that are defined in the code are listed alphabetically in Chapter 2. While a defined term may be used in one chapter or another, the meaning provided in Chapter 2 is applicable throughout the code.

Additional definitions regarding climate zones are found in Tables 301.3(1) and (2). These are not listed in Chapter 2.

Where understanding of a term's definition is especially key to or necessary for understanding of a particular code provision, the term is show in *italics* wherever it appears in the code. This is true only for those terms that have a meaning that is unique to the code. In other words, the generally understood meaning of a term or phrase might not be sufficient or consistent with the meaning prescribed by the code; therefore, it is essential that the code-defined meaning be known.

Guidance regarding tense, gender and plurality of defined terms as well as guidance regarding terms not defined in this code is provided.

**Chapter 3 Climate Zones.** Chapter 3 specifies the climate zones that will serve to establish the exterior design conditions. In addition, Chapter 3 provides interior design conditions that are used as a basis for assumptions in heating and cooling load calculations, and provides basic material requirements for insulation materials and fenestration materials.

Climate has a major impact on the energy use of most buildings. The code establishes many requirements such as wall and roof insulation R-values, window and door thermal transmittance requirement (U-factors) as well as provisions that affect the mechanical systems based upon the climate where the building is located. This chapter will contain the information that will be used to properly assign the building location into the correct climate zone and will then be used as the basis for establishing requirements or elimination of requirements.

**Chapter 4 Residential Energy Efficiency.** Chapter 4 contains the energy-efficiency-related requirements for the design and construction of residential buildings regulated under this code. It should be noted that the definition of a *residential building* in this code is unique for this code. In this code, a *residential building* is an R-2, R-3 or R-4 building three stories or less in height. All other R-1 buildings, including residential buildings greater than three stories in height, are regulated by the energy conservation requirements of Chapter 5. The applicable portions of a residential building must comply with the provisions within this chapter for energy effi-

#### 2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

۷

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 18 of 114

ciency. This chapter defines requirements for the portions of the building and building systems that impact energy use in new residential construction and promotes the effective use of energy. The provisions within the chapter promote energy efficiency in the building envelope, the heating and cooling system and the service water heating system of the building.

**Chapter 5 Commercial Energy Efficiency.** Chapter 5 contains the energy-efficiency-related requirements for the design and construction of most types of commercial buildings and residential buildings greater than three stories in height above grade. Residential buildings, townhouses and garden apartments three stories or less in height are covered in Chapter 4. Like Chapter 4, this chapter defines requirements for the portions of the building and building systems that impact energy use in new commercial construction and new residential construction greater than three stories in height, and promotes the effective use of energy. The provisions within the chapter promote energy efficiency in the building envelope, the heating and cooling system and the service water heating system of the building.

**Chapter 6 Referenced Standards.** The code contains numerous references to standards that are used to regulate materials and methods of construction. Chapter 6 contains a comprehensive list of all standards that are referenced in the code. The standards are part of the code to the extent of the reference to the standard. Compliance with the referenced standard is necessary for compliance with this code. By providing specifically adopted standards, the construction and installation requirements necessary for compliance with the code can be readily determined. The basis for code compliance is, therefore, established and available on an equal basis to the code official, contractor, designer and owner.

Chapter 6 is organized in a manner that makes it easy to locate specific standards. It lists all of the referenced standards, alphabetically, by acronym of the promulgating agency of the standard. Each agency's standards are then listed in either alphabetical or numeric order based upon the standard identification. The list also contains the title of the standard; the edition (date) of the standard referenced; any addenda included as part of the ICC adoption; and the section or sections of this code that reference the standard.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 19 of 114

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

#### CHAPTER 1 ADMINISTRATION ......1

PART	1—SCOPE AND APPLICATION1
Section	1
101	Scope and General Requirements 1
102	Alternate Materials—Method of Construction, Design or Insulating Systems
PART	2-ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT 2
103	Construction Documents 2
104	Inspections
105	Validity
106	Referenced Standards
107	Fees
108	Stop Work Order
109	Board of Appeals 4
CHAP Section	TER 2 DEFINITIONS
201	General
201	General Definitions
СНАР	TER 3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS9
Sectior	-
301	Climate Zones
302 <sup>°</sup>	Design Conditions
303	Materials, Systems and Equipment

#### 

Section	
401	General
402	Building Thermal Envelope
403	Systems
404	Electrical Power and Lighting Systems 32
405	Simulated Performance Alternative
СНАР	TER 5 COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY
Section	l l
501	General
502	Building Envelope Requirements
503	Building Mechanical Systems
504	Service Water Heating 55
505	Electrical Power and Lighting Systems 57
506	Total Building Performance
CHAP	TER 6 REFERENCED STANDARDS 69
INDEX	73

#### **ARKANSAS AMENDMENTS**

\* Revise the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments (the 2003 Edition of the International Energy Conservation Code), as follows:

#### CHAPTER 1 ADMINISTRATION

Delete entire CHAPTER 1 ADMINISTRATION. Replace with the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments, CHAPTER 1, ADMINISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT as follows.

#### **CHAPTER 1**

#### ADMINISTRATION and ENFORCEMENT

#### SECTION 101 GENERAL

101.1 Title. These regulations shall be known as the Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments, and shall be cited as such. Unless otherwise specified, this Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments, the 2003 International Energy Conservation Code, ASHRAE 90.1-2001, ASHRAE 90.1-2007 and Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC are referred to herein as "this Code" or "the Arkansas Energy Code."

Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments

5

101.2 Scope. This Code establishes minimum prescriptive and performance-related regulations for the design of energy-efficient buildings and structures or portions thereof that provide facilities or shelter for public assembly, educational, business, mercantile, institutional, storage and residential occupancies, as well as those portions of factory and industrial occupancies designed primarily for human occupancy. This Code thereby addresses the design of energy-efficient building envelopes and the selection and installation of energy-efficient mechanical, service water-heating, electrical distribution and illumination systems and equipment for the effective use of energy in these buildings and structures. NOTE: All referenced Chapters, Sections and Tables in this Chapter correspond directly to the *International Energy Conservation Code, 2003 Edition* unless otherwise noted.

**101.2.1 Exempt buildings.** Buildings and structures indicated in Sections 101.2.1.1 through 101.2.1.5 shall be exempt from the building envelope provisions of this Code, but shall comply with the provisions for building, mechanical, service water heating and lighting systems.

101.2.1.1 Separated buildings. Buildings and structures, or portions thereof separated by building envelope assemblies from the remainder of the building, that have a peak design rate of energy usage less than 3.4 Btu/h per square foot  $(10.7 \text{ W/m}^2)$  or 1.0 watt per square foot  $(10.7 \text{ W/m}^2)$  of floor area for space conditioning purposes.

101.2.1.2 Unconditioned buildings. Buildings and structures or portions thereof, which are neither heated nor cooled.

101.2.1.3: Buildings and structures or portions thereof that are exclusively heated or cooled by renewable fuels.

**101.2.1.4:** Mobile homes

**101.2.1.5:** Temporary use structures such as hunting and fishing camps, boat houses, remote cabins, etc. that do not meet the definition of "dwelling units" in Section 202; General Definitions.

101.2.2 Applicability. The provisions of this Code shall apply to all matters affecting or relating to structures and premises, as set forth in Section 101. Where, in a specific case, different sections of this Code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern.

101.2.2.1 Existing installations. Except as otherwise provided for in this chapter, a provision in this Code shall not require the removal, alteration or abandonment of, nor prevent the continued utilization and maintenance of, an existing building envelope, mechanical, service water-heating, electrical distribution or illumination system lawfully in existence at the time of the adoption of this Code.

101.2.2.2 Additions to Existing Buildings: Additions to existing buildings or structures may be made to such buildings or structures without making the entire building or structure comply. The new addition shall conform to the provisions of this Code as they relate to new construction only.

101.2.2.3 Renovations: Any rehabilitation of an existing building that requires more than 25 percent of the gross floor area or volume of the entire building to be rebuilt shall comply with this Code. Cosmetic work such as painting, wall covering, wall paneling, and floor covering shall not be included.

101.2.2.4 Historic buildings. The provisions of this Code relating to the construction, alteration, repair, enlargement, restoration, relocation or movement of buildings or structures shall not be mandatory for existing buildings or structures specifically identified and classified as historically significant by the state or local jurisdiction, listed in *The National Register of Historic Places* or which have been determined to be eligible for such listing.

101.2.3 Mixed occupancy. When a building houses more than one occupancy, each portion of the building shall conform to the requirements for the occupancy housed therein. Where minor accessory uses do not occupy more than 10 percent of the area of any floor of a building, the major use shall be considered the building occupancy. Buildings, other than detached one- and two-family dwellings and townhouses, with a height of four or more stories above grade shall be considered commercial buildings for purposes of this Code, regardless of the number of floors that are classified as residential occupancy.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 22 of 114

**101.3 Intent.** The provisions of this Code shall regulate the design of building envelopes for adequate thermal resistance and low air leakage and the design and selection of mechanical, electrical, service water-heating and illumination systems and equipment which will enable effective use of energy in new building construction. It is intended that these provisions provide flexibility to permit the use of innovative approaches and techniques to achieve effective utilization of energy. This Code is not intended to abridge safety, health or environmental requirements under other applicable codes or ordinances.

**101.4 Compliance.** Compliance with this Code shall be determined in accordance with Sections 101.4.1 and 101.4.2.

**101.4.1 Residential buildings.** For residential buildings the following shall be used as the basis for compliance assessment: a systems approach for the entire building (Chapter 4), an approach based on performance of individual components of the building envelope (Chapter 5), an approach based on performance of the total building envelope (Chapter 5), an approach based on acceptable practice for each envelope component (Chapter 5), an approach by prescriptive specification for individual components of the building envelope (Chapter 5), or an approach based on simplified, prescriptive specification (Chapter 6) where the conditions set forth in Section 101.4.1.1 or 101.4.1.2 are satisfied.

101.4.1.1 Detached one- and two-family dwellings. When the glazing area does not exceed 15 percent of the gross area of exterior walls.

101.4.1.2 Residential buildings, Group R-2, R-4 or townhouses. When the glazing area does not exceed 25 percent of the gross area of exterior walls.

**101.4.2 Commercial buildings.** For commercial buildings, a prescriptive or performance-based approach (Chapter 7) or as specified by acceptable practice (Chapter 8) shall be used as the basis for compliance assessment up to 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 or Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC shall be used as a basis for compliance assessment.

**101.4.3 Builder Acknowledgement**. Cities or counties that issue building permits for new building construction are required to record that the builder has certified that the proposed building will comply with the Arkansas Energy Code.

**101.5** Adoption. Arkansas Code § 15-10-205(b)(3)(B) requires that any city or county in Arkansas which issues building permits for new building construction (referred to herein as "applicable cities or counties") shall adopt the Arkansas Energy Code as amended.

**101.5.1 Date of Adoption.** Applicable cities or counties shall adopt the Arkansas Energy Code prior to December 31, 2012.

101.5.2 Acknowledgement of Adoption. Upon adoption of the Arkansas Energy Code, applicable cities or counties are required to submit a copy of the adoption ordinance to the Arkansas Energy Office. If the applicable city or county has not adopted the Arkansas Energy Code by December 31, 2012, the mayor and/or county judge is required to submit a letter to the Arkansas Energy Office, no later than 60 days after this deadline, describing why the city or county is not in compliance with Arkansas Code § 15-10-205(b)(3)(B).

#### SECTION 102 MATERIALS, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

102.1 General. Materials, equipment and systems shall be identified in a manner that will allow a determination of their compliance with the applicable provisions of this Code.

102.2 Materials, equipment and systems installation. All insulation materials, caulking and weatherstripping, fenestration assemblies, mechanical equipment and systems components, and water-heating equipment and system components shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

**102.3 Maintenance information.** Required regular maintenance actions shall be clearly stated and incorporated on a readily accessible label. Such label shall include the title or publication number, the operation and maintenance

manual for that particular model and type of product. Maintenance instructions shall be furnished for equipment that requires preventive maintenance for efficient operation.

**102.4 Insulation installation.** Roof/ceiling, floor, wall cavity and duct distribution systems insulation shall be installed in a manner that permits inspection of the manufacturer's *R*-value identification mark.

**102.4.1 Protection of exposed foundation insulation.** Insulation applied to the exterior of foundation walls and around the perimeter of slab-on-grade floors shall have a rigid, opaque and weather-resistant protective covering to prevent the degradation of the insulation's thermal performance. The protective covering shall cover the exposed area of the exterior insulation and extend a minimum of 6 inches (153 mm) below grade.

**102.5 Identification.** Materials, equipment and systems shall be identified in accordance with Sections 102.5.1, 102.5.2 and 102.5.3.

102.5.1 Building envelope insulation. A thermal resistance (R) identification mark shall be applied by the manufacturer to each piece of building envelope insulation 12 inches (305 mm) or greater in width. Alternatively, the insulation installer shall provide a signed and dated certification for the insulation installed in each element of the building envelope, listing the type of insulation installations in roof/ceilings, the manufacturer and the *R*-value. For blown-in or sprayed insulation, the installer shall also provide the initial installed thickness, the settled thickness, the coverage area and the number of bags installed. Where blown-in or sprayed insulation is installed in walls, floors and cathedral ceilings, the installer shall provide a certification of the installer shall provide a certification of the installed density and *R*-value. The installer shall post the certification in a conspicuous place on the job site.

102.5.1.1 Roof/ceiling insulation. The thickness of roof/ceiling insulation that is either blown in or sprayed shall be identified by thickness markers that are labeled in inches or millimeters installed at least one for every 300 square feet  $(28 \text{ m}^2)$  throughout the attic space. The markers shall be affixed to the trusses or joists and marked with the minimum initial installed thickness and minimum settled thickness with numbers a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) in height. Each marker shall face the attic access. The thickness of installed insulation shall meet or exceed the minimum initial installed thickness shown by the marker.

**102.5.2 Fenestration product rating, certification and labeling.** *U*-factors of fenestration products (windows, doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. The solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of glazed fenestration products (windows, glazed doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Where a shading coefficient for a fenestration product is used, it shall be determined by converting the product's SHGC, as determined in accordance with NFRC 200, to a shading coefficient, by dividing the SHGC by 0.87. Such certified and labeled *U*-factors and SHGCs shall be accepted for purposes of determining compliance with the building envelope requirements of this Code.

When a manufacturer has not determined product U-factor in accordance with NFRC 100 for a particular product line, compliance with the building envelope requirements of this Code shall be determined by assigning such products a default U-factor in accordance with Tables 102.5.2(1) and 102.5.2(2). When a SHGC or shading coefficient is used for code compliance and a manufacturer has not determined product SHGC in accordance with NFRC 200 for a particular product line, compliance with the building envelope requirements of this Code shall be determined by assigning such products a default SHGC in accordance with NFRC 200 for a particular product line, compliance with the building envelope requirements of this Code shall be determined by assigning such products a default SHGC in accordance with Table 102.5.2(3). Product features must be verifiable for the product to qualify for the default value associated with those features. Where the existence of a particular feature cannot be determined with reasonable certainty, the product shall not receive credit for that feature. Where a composite of materials from two different product types is used, the product shall be assigned the higher U-factor.

102.5.3 Duct distribution systems insulation. A thermal resistance (R) identification mark shall be applied by the manufacturer in maximum intervals of no greater than 10 feet (3048 mm) to insulated flexible duct products showing the thermal performance R-value for the duct insulation itself (excluding air films, vapor retarders or other duct components).

#### TABLE 102.5.2(1)

#### U-FACTOR DEFAULT TABLE FOR WINDOWS, GLAZED DOORS AND SKYLIGHTS

FRAME MATERIAL AND PRODUCT TYPE <sup>a</sup>	SINGLE GLAZED	DOUBLE GLAZED
Metal without thermal break:		
Curtin wall	1.22	0.79
Fixed	1.13	0.69
Garden window	2.60	1.81
Operable (including sliding and swinging glass doors)	1.27	0.87
Site-assembled sloped/overhead glazing	1.36	0.82
Skylight	1.98	1.31
Metal with thermal break:		
Curtain wall	1.11	0.68
Fixed	1.07	0.63
Operable (including sliding and swinging glass doors)	1.08	0.65
Site-assembled sloped/overhead glazing	1.25	0.70
Skylight	1.89	1.11
Reinforced vinyl/metal clad wood:		
Fixed	0.98	0.56
Operable (including sliding and swinging glass doors)	0.90	0.57
Skylight	1.75	1.05
Wood/vinyl/fiberglass:	· ·	
Fixed	0.98	0.56
Garden window	2.31	1.61
Operable (including sliding and swinging glass doors)	0.89	0.55
Skylight	1.47	0.84

a. Glass block assemblies with mortar but without reinforcing or framing shall have a U-factor of 0.60.

## TABLE 102.5.2(2)U-FACTOR DEFAULT TABLE FOR NONGLAZED DOORS

DOOR TYPE	WITH FOAM CORE	WITHOUT FOAM CORE
Steel doors (1.75 inches thick)	0.35	· 0.60
	WITH STORM DOOR	WITHOUT STORM DOOR
Wood doors (1.75 inches thick)		
Hollow core flush	0.32	0.46
Panel with 0.438-inch panels	0.36	0.54
Panel with 1.125-inch panels	0.28	0.39
Solid core flush	0.26	0.40

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments

9

SINGLE GLAZED				DOUBLI	E GLAZEI	)		
PRODUCT			ſ		Clear	Bronze	Green	Gray
DESCRIPTION					+	+	+	+
	Clear	Bronze	Green	Gray	Clear	Clear	Clear	Clear
Metal frames								
Fixed	0.78	0.67	0.65	0.64	0.68	0.57	0.55	0.54
Operable	0.75	0.64	0.62	0.61	0.66	0.55	0.53	0.52
Nonmetal frames								
Fixed	0.75	0.64	0.62	0.61	0.66	0.54	0.53	0.52
Operable	0.63	0.54	0.53	0.52	0.55	0.46	0.45	0.44

#### TABLE 102.5.2(3) SHGC DEFAULT TABLE FOR FENESTRATION

#### SECTION 103 ALTERNATE MATERIALS—METHOD OF CONSTRUCTION, DESIGN OR INSULATING SYSTEMS

**103.1 General.** The provisions of this Code are not intended to prevent the use of any material, method of construction, design or insulating system not specifically prescribed herein, provided that such construction, design or insulating system has been approved by the code official as meeting the intent of the Code.

Compliance with specific provisions of this Code may be determined through the use of deemed to comply computer software, worksheets, compliance manuals and other similar materials when they have been approved by the Arkansas Energy Office.

#### SECTION 104 CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

**104.1 General.** Construction documents and other supporting data shall be submitted in one or more sets with each application for a permit. The construction documents and designs submitted under the provisions of Chapter 4 shall be prepared by a registered design professional where required by the statutes of the jurisdiction in which the project is to be constructed. Where special conditions exist, the code official is authorized to require additional construction documents to be prepared by a registered design professional.

#### **Exceptions:**

1. The code official is authorized to waive the submission of construction documents and other supporting data not required to be prepared by a registered design professional if it is found that the nature of the work applied for is such that reviewing of construction documents is not necessary to obtain compliance with this Code.

2. For residential buildings having a conditioned floor area of 5,000 square feet  $(465 \text{ m}^2)$  or less, designs submitted under the provisions of Chapter 4 shall be prepared by anyone having qualifications acceptable to the code official.

**104.2 Information on construction documents.** Construction documents shall be drawn to scale upon suitable material. Electronic media documents are permitted to be submitted when approved by the code official. Construction documents shall be of sufficient clarity to indicate the location, nature and extent of the work proposed and show in sufficient detail pertinent data and features of the building and the equipment and systems as herein governed, including, but not limited to, design criteria, exterior envelope component materials, *U*-factors of the envelope systems, *U*-factors of fenestration products, *R*-values of insulating materials, size and type of apparatus and equipment, equipment and systems controls and other pertinent data to indicate compliance with the requirements of this Code and relevant laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, as determined by the code official.

104.3 Design Professional: Architects and engineers employed to prepare plans and specifications for new buildings shall ensure the plans and specifications comply with the provisions of this Code in a manner consistent with their obligations under Arkansas State law (see also the *Arkansas Fire Prevention Code 2007 Edition*, Volume I Fire, Volume II Building and Volume III Residential).

#### SECTION 105 CONTRACTOR / BUILDER COMPLIANCE

105.1 General: Compliance with this Code shall be the obligation of the licensed builder or contractor.

**105.1.1 Compliance:** Compliance signifies that the licensed builder or contractor has constructed or will construct or renovate the building in compliance with the requirements of this Code, and that by inspection within a two-year period from the date of completion, if the building fails to meet the Code's specifications, understands that he or she is responsible for bringing the building into compliance with this Code.

105.1.2 Compliance Materials: Compliance materials, instructions and Arkansas Energy Office approved tools and third-party services, are made a part of this Code by reference.

105.1.3 Compliance by Self-Builders: Compliance with this Code by builders who build, or contract to build, single-family buildings for their own occupancy is voluntary.

#### **105.2 Compliance Alternatives**

**105.2.1 Alternative Compliance Tools:** Arkansas Energy Office approved alternative compliance tools may be used to validate code compliance.

**105.2.2 Federally Financed Homes:** Newly constructed single and multi-family buildings financed through HUD/FHA, VA, and USDA Rural Development programs shall meet the thermal performance requirements of this Code.

## SECTION 106

**106.1 General.** Construction or work that must comply with this Code shall be subject to inspection by the Arkansas Energy Office or its agent, or by the code official.

**106.2 Final inspection.** Code officials within a county or municipality who have adopted this Code and conduct final inspections as a part of their normal operations shall perform a final inspection and approval for buildings when completed and ready for occupancy.

**106.3 Reinspection.** The Arkansas Energy Office or its agent or code official may cause a structure to be reinspected.

#### SECTION 107 ENFORCEMENT

**107.1 General:** Enforcement of this Code shall be the responsibility of the Arkansas Energy Office or local government (when adopted).

**107.2 Local Government:** All counties, cities or municipalities that issue building permits for new building construction are required to adopt this Code for new construction, additions and renovation of existing structures. However, the local municipality shall not in any way modify the energy conservation standards in this Code or promulgate or adopt rules or regulations that are less stringent than this Code.

A local government may exercise other administrative and enforcement procedures that it deems necessary to affect the purposes of this Code, including, but not limited to, prior plan approval, building permit requirements, and inspections during the course of construction.

#### SECTION 108 APPEALS

**108.1 Board of Appeals:** Any appeal of the energy conservation standards contained in this Code shall be made to the Board of Appeals established by the Arkansas Energy Office, and a decision on an appeal will be made within 45 days of its filing.

**108.2 Local Government:** In any county or municipality where this Code is adopted, the governing body shall establish a Board of Appeals to adjudicate complaints arising from the application of the Code. When a Board of Appeals is established, the governing body shall prescribe procedures for providing a fair and reasonable hearing of the appeal.

#### SECTION 109 VALIDITY

**109.1 General.** If a section, subsection, sentence, clause or phrase of this Code is, for any reason, held to be unconstitutional, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remaining portions of this Code.

#### SECTION 110 RESPONSIBILITY

110.1 These minimum standards shall not be construed as relieving the licensed builder or contractor of his or her responsibility for compliance with local ordinances, codes, and regulations.

#### SECTION 111 REFERENCED STANDARDS

111.1 General. The standards, and portions thereof, which are referred to in this Code and listed in Chapter 10, shall be considered part of the requirements of this Code to the extent of such reference.

111.2 Conflicting requirements. When a section of this Code and a section of a referenced standard from Chapter 10 specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the provisions of this Code shall apply.

#### SECTION 112 EFFECTIVE DATE

**112.1** The effective date of this Code for residential buildings, as defined herein, is 10/1/2004. ASHRAE 90.1-2001 and Chapter 8 of the 2003 IECC are in effect for commercial buildings until 12/31/2012. The effective date for ASHRAE 90.1-2007 and Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC for commercial buildings, as defined herein, is 1/1/2013.

#### CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS

\* Revise Section 202 GENERAL DEFINITIONS to read as follows:

**EFFICIENCY**, **HVAC SYSTEM**. The ratio of useful energy output (at the point of use) to the energy input in consistent units for a designated time period, expressed in percent.

**RECOOLING.** The removal of heat by sensible cooling of the supply air (directly or indirectly) which has been previously heated above the temperature to which the air is to be supplied to the conditioned space for proper control of the temperature of that space.

**RECOVERED ENERGY.** Energy utilized which would otherwise be wasted (i.e., not contribute to a desired end use) from an energy utilization system.

**RESET.** Adjustment of the set point of a control instrument to a higher or lower value automatically or manually to conserve energy.

**RESIDENTIAL BUILDING.** Detached one- and two-family dwellings.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 29 of 114

## CHAPTER 2 DEFINITIONS

#### SECTION 201 GENERAL

**201.1 Scope.** Unless stated otherwise, the following words and terms in this code shall have the meanings indicated in this chapter.

**201.2 Interchangeability.** Words used in the present tense include the future; words in the masculine gender include the feminine and neuter; the singular number includes the plural and the plural includes the singular.

**201.3 Terms defined in other codes.** Terms that are not defined in this code but are defined in the *International Build-ing Code*, *International Fire Code*, *International Fuel Gas Code*, *International Mechanical Code*, *International Plumb-ing Code* or the *International Residential Code* shall have the meanings ascribed to them in those codes.

**201.4 Terms not defined.** Terms not defined by this chapter shall have ordinarily accepted meanings such as the context implies.

#### SECTION 202 GENERAL DEFINITIONS

**ABOVE-GRADE WALL.** A wall more than 50 percent above grade and enclosing *conditioned space*. This includes between-floor spandrels, peripheral edges of floors, roof and basement knee walls, dormer walls, gable end walls, walls enclosing a mansard roof and skylight shafts.

ACCESSIBLE. Admitting close approach as a result of not being guarded by locked doors, elevation or other effective means (see "Readily *accessible*").

**ADDITION.** An extension or increase in the *conditioned* space floor area or height of a building or structure.

**AIR BARRIER.** Material(s) assembled and joined together to provide a barrier to air leakage through the building envelope. An air barrier may be a single material or a combination of materials.

ALTERATION. Any construction or renovation to an existing structure other than repair or addition that requires a permit. Also, a change in a mechanical system that involves an extension, addition or change to the arrangement, type or purpose of the original installation that requires a permit.

**APPROVED.** Approval by the *code official* as a result of investigation and tests conducted by him or her, or by reason of accepted principles or tests by nationally recognized organizations.

AUTOMATIC. Self-acting, operating by its own mechanism when actuated by some impersonal influence, as, for example, a change in current strength, pressure, temperature or mechanical configuration (see "Manual"). **BASEMENT WALL.** A wall 50 percent or more below grade and enclosing *conditioned space*.

**BUILDING.** Any structure used or intended for supporting or sheltering any use or occupancy.

**BUILDING THERMAL ENVELOPE.** The basement walls, exterior walls, floor, roof, and any other building element that enclose *conditioned space*. This boundary also includes the boundary between *conditioned space* and any exempt or unconditioned space.

**C-FACTOR (THERMAL CONDUCTANCE).** The coefficient of heat transmission (surface to surface) through a building component or assembly, equal to the time rate of heat flow per unit area and the unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side surfaces (Btu/h ft<sup>2</sup> × °F) [W/(m<sup>2</sup> × K)].

**CODE OFFICIAL.** The officer or other designated authority charged with the administration and enforcement of this code, or a duly authorized representative.

**COMMERCIAL BUILDING.** For this code, all buildings that are not included in the definition of "Residential buildings."

**CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA.** The horizontal projection of the floors associated with the *conditioned space*.

**CONDITIONED SPACE.** An area or room within a building being heated or cooled, containing uninsulated ducts, or with a fixed opening directly into an adjacent *conditioned space*.

**CRAWL SPACE WALL.** The opaque portion of a wall that encloses a crawl space and is partially or totally below grade.

CURTAIN WALL. Fenestration products used to create an external nonload-bearing wall that is designed to separate the exterior and interior environments.

#### DAYLIGHT ZONE.

- 1. Under skylights. The area under skylights whose horizontal dimension, in each direction, is equal to the skylight dimension in that direction plus either the floor-toceiling height or the dimension to a ceiling height opaque partition, or one-half the distance to adjacent skylights or vertical fenestration, whichever is least.
- 2. Adjacent to vertical fenestration. The area adjacent to vertical fenestration which receives daylight through the fenestration. For purposes of this definition and unless more detailed analysis is provided, the daylight *zone* depth is assumed to extend into the space a distance of 15 feet (4572 mm) or to the nearest ceiling height opaque partition, whichever is less. The daylight *zone* width is assumed to be the width of the window plus 2 feet (610 mm) on each side, or the window width plus the distance to an opaque partition, or the window width plus one-half the distance to adjacent skylight or vertical fenestration, whichever is least.

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 30 of 114

**DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION (DCV).** A ventilation system capability that provides for the automatic reduction of outdoor air intake below design rates when the actual occupancy of spaces served by the system is less than design occupancy.

**DUCT.** A tube or conduit utilized for conveying air. The air passages of self-contained systems are not to be construed as air ducts.

**DUCT SYSTEM.** A continuous passageway for the transmission of air that, in addition to ducts, includes duct fittings, dampers, plenums, fans and accessory air-handling equipment and appliances.

**DWELLING UNIT.** A single unit providing complete independent living facilities for one or more persons, including permanent provisions for living, sleeping, eating, cooking and sanitation.

**ECONOMIZER, AIR.** A duct and damper arrangement and automatic control system that allows a cooling system to supply outside air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling during mild or cold weather.

**ECONOMIZER, WATER.** A system where the supply air of a cooling system is cooled indirectly with water that is itself cooled by heat or mass transfer to the environment without the use of mechanical cooling.

**ENERGY ANALYSIS.** A method for estimating the annual energy use of the *proposed design* and *standard reference design* based on estimates of energy use.

**ENERGY COST.** The total estimated annual cost for purchased energy for the building functions regulated by this code, including applicable demand charges.

**ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATION SYSTEM.** Systems that employ air-to-air heat exchangers to recover energy from exhaust air for the purpose of preheating, precooling, humidifying or dehumidifying outdoor ventilation air prior to supplying the air to a space, either directly or as part of an HVAC system.

**ENERGY SIMULATION TOOL.** An *approved* software program or calculation-based methodology that projects the annual energy use of a building.

ENTRANCE DOOR. Fenestration products used for ingress, egress and access in nonresidential buildings, including, but not limited to, exterior entrances that utilize latching hardware and automatic closers and contain over 50-percent glass specifically designed to withstand heavy use and possibly abuse.

**EXTERIOR WALL.** Walls including both above-grade walls and basement walls.

FAN BRAKE HORSEPOWER (BHP). The horsepower delivered to the fan's shaft. Brake horsepower does not include the mechanical drive losses (belts, gears, etc.).

**FAN SYSTEM BHP.** The sum of the fan brake horsepower of all fans that are required to operate at fan system design conditions to supply air from the heating or cooling source to the *conditioned space(s)* and return it to the source or exhaust it to the outdoors.

FAN SYSTEM DESIGN CONDITIONS. Operating conditions that can be expected to occur during normal system operation that result in the highest supply fan airflow rate to conditioned spaces served by the system.

FAN SYSTEM MOTOR NAMEPLATE HP. The sum of the motor nameplate horsepower of all fans that are required to operate at design conditions to supply air from the heating or cooling source to the *conditioned space(s)* and return it to the source or exhaust it to the outdoors.

**FENESTRATION.** Skylights, roof windows, vertical windows (fixed or moveable), opaque doors, glazed doors, glazed block and combination opaque/glazed doors. Fenestration includes products with glass and nonglass glazing materials.

**F-FACTOR.** The perimeter heat loss factor for slab-on-grade floors (Btu/h × ft × °F) [W/(m × K)].

**HEAT TRAP.** An arrangement of piping and fittings, such as elbows, or a commercially available heat trap that prevents thermosyphoning of hot water during standby periods.

**HEATED SLAB.** Slab-on-grade construction in which the heating elements, hydronic tubing, or hot air distribution system is in contact with, or placed within or under, the slab.

**HIGH-EFFICACY LAMPS.** Compact fluorescent lamps, T-8 or smaller diameter linear fluorescent lamps, or lamps with a minimum efficacy of:

- 1. 60 lumens per watt for lamps over 40 watts,
- 2. 50 lumens per watt for lamps over 15 watts to 40 watts, and
- 3. 40 lumens per watt for lamps 15 watts or less.

**HUMIDISTAT.** A regulatory device, actuated by changes in humidity, used for automatic control of relative humidity.

**INFILTRATION.** The uncontrolled inward air leakage into a building caused by the pressure effects of wind or the effect of differences in the indoor and outdoor air density or both.

**INSULATING SHEATHING.** An insulating board with a core material having a minimum *R*-value of R-2.

**LABELED.** Equipment, materials or products to which have been affixed a label, seal, symbol or other identifying mark of a nationally recognized testing laboratory, inspection agency or other organization concerned with product evaluation that maintains periodic inspection of the production of the above-labeled items and whose labeling indicates either that the equipment, material or product meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

**LISTED.** Equipment, materials, products or services included in a list published by an organization acceptable to the *code official* and concerned with evaluation of products or services that maintains periodic inspection of production of *listed* equipment or materials or periodic evaluation of services and whose listing states either that the equipment, material, product or service meets identified standards or has been tested and found suitable for a specified purpose.

LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHTING. Lighting equipment powered through a transformer such as a cable conductor, a rail conductor and track lighting.

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

6

DEFINITIONS

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 31 of 114

MANUAL. Capable of being operated by personal intervention (see "Automatic").

**NAMEPLATE HORSEPOWER.** The nominal motor horsepower rating stamped on the motor nameplate.

**PROPOSED DESIGN.** A description of the proposed building used to estimate annual energy use for determining compliance based on total building performance.

**READILY ACCESSIBLE.** Capable of being reached quickly for operation, renewal or inspection without requiring those to whom ready access is requisite to climb over or remove obstacles or to resort to portable ladders or access equipment (see "Accessible").

**REPAIR.** The reconstruction or renewal of any part of an existing building.

**RESIDENTIAL BUILDING.** For this code, includes R-3 buildings, as well as R-2 and R-4 buildings three stories or less in height above grade.

**ROOF ASSEMBLY.** A system designed to provide weather protection and resistance to design loads. The system consists of a roof covering and roof deck or a single component serving as both the roof covering and the roof deck. A roof assembly includes the roof covering, underlayment, roof deck, insulation, vapor retarder and interior finish.

**R-VALUE (THERMAL RESISTANCE).** The inverse of the time rate of heat flow through a body from one of its bounding surfaces to the other surface for a unit temperature difference between the two surfaces, under steady state conditions, per unit area  $(h \cdot ft^2 \cdot {}^\circ F/Btu) [(m^2 \cdot K)/W]$ .

SCREW LAMP HOLDERS. A lamp base that requires a screw-in-type lamp, such as a compact-fluorescent, incandescent, or tungsten-halogen bulb.

**SERVICE WATER HEATING.** Supply of hot water for purposes other than comfort heating.

**SKYLIGHT.** Glass or other transparent or translucent glazing material installed at a slope of 15 degrees (0.26 rad) or more from vertical. Glazing material in skylights, including unit skylights, solariums, sunrooms, roofs and sloped walls is included in this definition.

**SLEEPING UNIT.** A room or space in which people sleep, which can also include permanent provisions for living, eating, and either sanitation or kitchen facilities but not both. Such rooms and spaces that are also part of a dwelling unit are not *sleeping units*.

SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT (SHGC). The ratio of the solar heat gain entering the space through the fenestration assembly to the incident solar radiation. Solar heat gain includes directly transmitted solar heat and absorbed solar radiation which is then reradiated, conducted or convected into the space.

**STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN.** A version of the *proposed design* that meets the minimum requirements of this code and is used to determine the maximum annual energy use requirement for compliance based on total building performance.

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

**STOREFRONT.** A nonresidential system of doors and windows mulled as a composite fenestration structure that has been designed to resist heavy use. *Storefront* systems include, but are not limited to, exterior fenestration systems that span from the floor level or above to the ceiling of the same story on commercial buildings.

C 4

**SUNROOM.** A one-story structure attached to a dwelling with a glazing area in excess of 40 percent of the gross area of the structure's exterior walls and roof.

**THERMAL ISOLATION.** Physical and space conditioning separation from *conditioned space(s)*. The *conditioned space(s)* shall be controlled as separate zones for heating and cooling or conditioned by separate equipment.

THERMOSTAT. An automatic control device used to maintain temperature at a fixed or adjustable set point.

U-FACTOR (THERMAL TRANSMITTANCE). The coefficient of heat transmission (air to air) through a building component or assembly, equal to the time rate of heat flow per unit area and unit temperature difference between the warm side and cold side air films (Btu/h  $\cdot$  ft<sup>2</sup>  $\cdot$  °F) [W/(m<sup>2</sup>  $\cdot$  K)].

**VENTILATION.** The natural or mechanical process of supplying conditioned or unconditioned air to, or removing such air from, any space.

**VENTILATION AIR.** That portion of supply air that comes from outside (outdoors) plus any recirculated air that has been treated to maintain the desired quality of air within a designated space.

**ZONE.** A space or group of spaces within a building with heating or cooling requirements that are sufficiently similar so that desired conditions can be maintained throughout using a single controlling device.

C. 4

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 32 of 114

#### CHAPTER 3 DESIGN CONDITIONS

#### TABLE 302.1 EXTERIOR DESIGN CONDITIONS

\* Revise footnotes b and c and add footnote d under table 302.1 as follows:

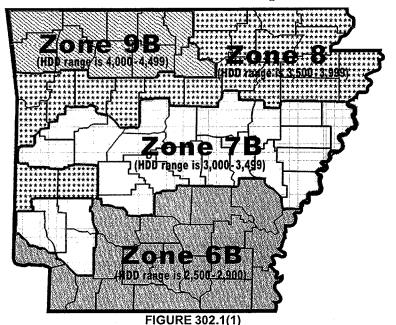
- b. The degree days heating (base 60°F) and cooling (base 60°F) shall be selected from NOAA "Annual Degree Days to Selected Bases Derived from the 1961-1990 Normals," the ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals*, data available from adjacent military installations, or other source of local weather data acceptable to the code official.
- c. The climate zone shall be selected from the map provided in Figure 302.1(1) on the following page.
- d. Load calculations may be determined by using ACCA Manual J for residential,

and ACCA Manual N for commercial.

\* Add the following FIGURES: 302.1(1) showing the four climate zones in Arkansas with a list of counties and their associated climate zones, and Table 302.2 Arkansas HDD and zones; and add FIGURE 501.3 showing the two commercial climate zones in Arkansas that apply to Chapter 5 of the 2009 IECC and ASHRAE 90.1-2007.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 33 of 114

### Arkansas Climate Zones for Residential Construction. Applies to Commercial Construction up to 12/31/2012



ARKANSAS

_	_ ·	_	
Zone	County	Zone	County
6B	Arkansas (H)	8	Lawrence
6B	Ashley (H)	7B	Lee (H)
9B	Baxter	6B	Lincoln (H)
9B	Benton	6B	Little River (H)
9B	Boone	7B	Logan (H)
6B	Bradley (H)	7B	Lonoke (H)
6B	Calhoun (H)	9B	Madison
9B	Carroll	9B	Marion
6B	Chicot (H)	6B	Miller (H)
6B	Clark (H)	8	Mississippi
8	Clay	7B	Monroe (H)
8	Cleburne	8	Montgomery
6B	Cleveland (H)	6B	Nevada (H)
6B	Columbia (H)	9B	Newton
7B	Conway (H)	6B	Ouachita (H)
8	Craighead	7B	Perry (H)
8	Crawford	7B	Phillips (H)
7B	Crittenden (H)	7B	Pike (H)
7B	Cross (H)	8	Poinsett
6B	Dallas (H)	8	Polk
6B	Desha (H)	8	Pope
6B	Drew (H)	7B	Prairie (H)
7B	Faulkner (H)	7B	Pulaski (H)
8	Franklin	8	Randolph
8	Fulton	7B	Saline (H)
7B	Garland (H)	7B	Scott (H)
6B	Grant (H)	9B	Searcy
8	Greene	8	Sebastian
7B	Hempstead (H)	7B	Sevier (H)
7B	Hot Spring (H)	8	Sharp
7B	Howard (H)	7B	St Francis (H)
8	Independence	9B	Stone
8	Izard	6B	Union (H)
8	Jackson	8	Van Buren
6B	Jefferson (H)	9B	Washington
8	Johnson	7B	White (H)
6B	Lafayette (H)	7B	Woodruff (H)
00	Lalayons (i i)	7B	Yell (H)
		10	

#### Table 302.2 Arkansas HDD\* and zones

Zone	HDD
6B	2,500 - 2,999
7B	3,000 - 3,499
8	3,500 - 3,999
9B	4,000-4,499

#### \* HDD = Heating Degree Days

Note: Counties identified with (H) shall be considered "hot and humid climate areas" for purposes of the application of Section 502.1.1.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 35 of 114

#### **CHAPTER 3**

### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

#### SECTION 301 CLIMATE ZONES

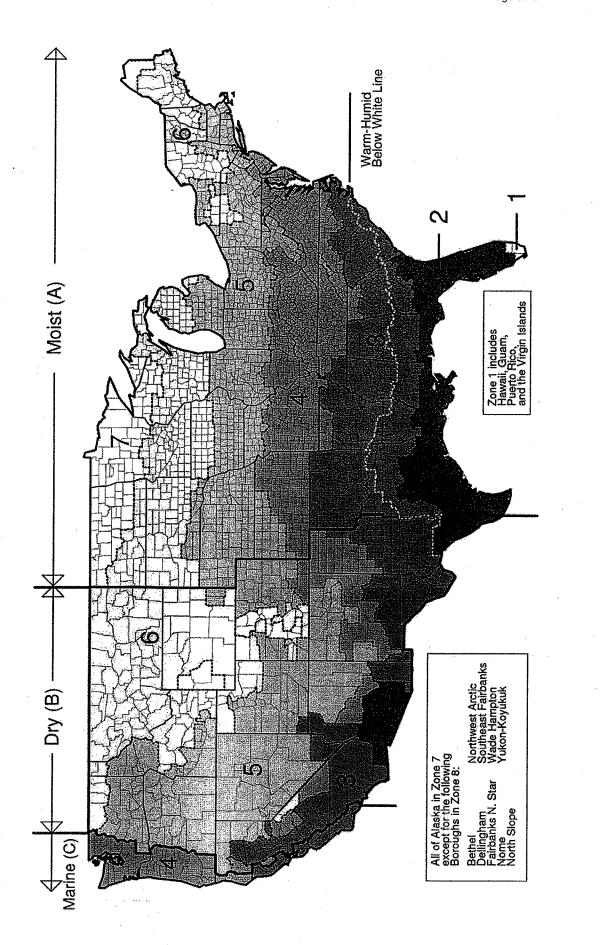
**301.1 General.** Climate *zones* from Figure 301.1 or Table 301.1 shall be used in determining the applicable requirements from Chapters 4 and 5. Locations not in Table 301.1 (outside the United States) shall be assigned a climate *zone* based on Section 301.3.

**301.2 Warm humid counties.** Warm humid counties are identified in Table 301.1 by an asterisk.

**301.3 International climate zones.** The climate *zone* for any location outside the United States shall be determined by applying Table 301.3(1) and then Table 301.3(2).

#### C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 36 of 114

FIGURE 301.1 CLIMATE ZONES



#### TABLE 301.1 CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

Note: Table 301.1 in the 2006 edition has been replaced in its entirety. Margin lines are omitted for clarity.

Key: A – Moist, B – Dry, C – Marine. Absence of moisture designation indicates moisture regime is irrelevant. Asterisk (\*) indicates a warm-humid location.

# **US STATES**

ALABAMA	3A Henry*	ALASKA	5B Coconino	3A Desha
3A Autauga*	3A Houston*	7 Aleutians East	4B Gila	3A Drew
2A Baldwin*	3A Jackson	7 Aleutians West	3B Graham	3A Faulkner
3A Barbour*	3A Jefferson	7 Anchorage	3B Greenlee	3A Franklin
3A Bibb	3A Lamar	8 Bethel	2B La Paz	4A Fulton
3A Blount	3A Lauderdale	7 Bristol Bay	2B Maricopa	3A Garland
3A Bullock*	3A Lawrence	7 Denali	3B Mohave	3A Grant
3A Butler*	3A Lee	8 Dillingham	5B Navajo	3A Greene
3A Calhoun	3A Limestone	8 Fairbanks North	2B Pima	3A Hempstead*
3A Chambers	3A Lowndes*	Star	2B Pinal	3A Hot Spring
3A Cherokee	3A Macon*	7 Haines	3B Santa Cruz	3A Howard
3A Chilton	3A Madison	7 Juneau	4B Yavapai	3A Independence
3A Choctaw*	3A Marengo*	7 Kenai Peninsula	2B Yuma	4A Izard
3A Clarke*	3A Marion	7 Ketchikan Gateway	ARKANSAS	3A Jackson
3A Clay	3A Marshall	7 Kodiak Island	3A Arkansas	3A Jefferson
3A Cleburne	2A Mobile*	7 Lake and Peninsula	3A Ashley	3A Johnson
3A Coffee*	3A Monroe*	7 Matanuska-Susitna	4A Baxter	3A Lafayette*
3A Colbert	3A Montgomery*	8 Nome	4A Benton	3A Lawrence
3A Conecuh*	3A Morgan	8 North Slope	4A Boone	3A Lee
3A Coosa	3A Perry*	8 Northwest Arctic	3A Bradley	3A Lincoln
3A Covington*	3A Pickens	7 Prince of Wales- Outer Ketchikan	3A Calhoun	3A Little River*
3A Crenshaw*	3A Pike*	7 Sitka	4A Carroll	3A Logan
3A Cullman	3A Randolph	7 Skagway-Hoonah-	3A Chicot	3A Lonoke
3A Dale*	3A Russell*	Angoon	3A Clark	4A Madison
3A Dallas*	3A Shelby	8 Southeast Fairbanks	3A Clay	4A Marion
3A DeKalb	3A St. Clair	7 Valdez-Cordova	3A Cleburne	3A Miller*
3A Elmore*	3A Sumter	8 Wade Hampton	3A Cleveland	3A Mississippi
3A Escambia*	3A Talladega	7 Wrangell-	3A Columbia*	3A Monroe
3A Etowah	3A Tallapoosa	Petersburg	3A Conway	3A Montgomery
3A Fayette	3A Tuscaloosa	7 Yakutat	3A Craighead	3A Nevada
3A Franklin	3A Walker	8 Yukon-Koyukuk	3A Crawford	4A Newton
3A Geneva*	3A Washington*	ARIZONA	3A Crittenden	3A Ouachita
3A Greene	3A Wilcox*	5B Apache	3A Cross	3A Perry
3A Hale	3A Winston	3B Cochise	3A Dallas	<b>3A Phillips</b>

(continued)

#### **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 38 of 114

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

3A Pike **3A Poinsett** 3A Polk **3A** Pope **3A** Prairie 3A Pulaski 3A Randolph 3A Saline **3A Scott** 4A Searcy **3A** Sebastian 3A Sevier\* 3A Sharp 3A St. Francis 4A Stone 3A Union\* 3A Van Buren 4A Washington 3A White 3A Woodruff 3A Yell **CALIFORNIA** 

**3C** Alameda **6B** Alpine 4B Amador **3B Butte 4B** Calaveras **3B** Colusa **3B** Contra Costa 4C Del Norte 4B El Dorado **3B** Fresno **3B** Glenn 4C Humboldt **2B** Imperial 4B Inyo 3B Kern **3B Kings** 4B Lake 5B Lassen

**3B Los Angeles** 3B Madera 3C Marin 4B Mariposa 3C Mendocino **3B** Merced 5B Modoc 6B Mono **3C Monterey 3C** Napa 5B Nevada **3B** Orange **3B** Placer **5B** Plumas **3B** Riverside **3B** Sacramento **3C San Benito** 3B San Bernardino 3B San Diego **3C San Francisco 3B San Joaquin 3C San Luis Obispo** 3C San Mateo **3C Santa Barbara 3C Santa Clara** 3C Santa Cruz **3B Shasta** 5B Sierra **5B** Siskiyou **3B Solano 3C** Sonoma **3B** Stanislaus **3B** Sutter **3B** Tehama **4B** Trinity **3B** Tulare **4B** Tuolumne **3C** Ventura **3B** Yolo 3B Yuba

**COLORADO 5B** Adams **6B** Alamosa 5B Arapahoe **6B** Archuleta 4B Baca 5B Bent 5B Boulder **6B** Chaffee 5B Cheyenne 7 Clear Creek **6B** Conejos 6B Costilla **5B** Crowley **6B** Custer 5B Delta 5B Denver **6B** Dolores **5B** Douglas **6B** Eagle 5B Elbert 5B El Paso **5B** Fremont 5B Garfield **5B** Gilpin 7 Grand 7 Gunnison 7 Hinsdale 5B Huerfano 7 Jackson **5B** Jefferson 5B Kiowa 5B Kit Carson 7 Lake 5B La Plata 5B Larimer **4B Las Animas** 5B Lincoln 5B Logan 5B Mesa

7 Mineral 6B Moffat 5B Montezuma **5B** Montrose 5B Morgan 4B Otero 6B Ouray 7 Park **5B** Phillips 7 Pitkin **5B** Prowers 5B Pueblo 6B Rio Blanco 7 Rio Grande 7 Routt **6B** Saguache 7 San Juan 6B San Miguel 5B Sedgwick 7 Summit **5B** Teller **5B** Washington 5B Weld 5B Yuma CONNECTICUT

5A (all)

#### DELAWARE

4A (all)

DISTRICT OF **COLUMBIA** 4A (all)

#### **FLORIDA**

2A Alachua\* 2A Baker\* 2A Bav\* 2A Bradford\* 2A Brevard\* 1A Broward\* 2A Calhoun\*

2A Charlotte\* 2A Citrus\* 2A Clay\* 2A Collier\* 2A Columbia\* 2A DeSoto\* 2A Dixie\* 2A Duval\* 2A Escambia\* 2A Flagler\* 2A Franklin\* 2A Gadsden\* 2A Gilchrist\* 2A Glades\* 2A Gulf\* 2A Hamilton\* 2A Hardee\* 2A Hendry\* 2A Hernando\* 2A Highlands\* 2A Hillsborough\* 2A Holmes\* 2A Indian River\* 2A Jackson\* 2A Jefferson\* 2A Lafayette\* 2A Lake\* 2A Lee\* 2A Leon\* 2A Levy\* 2A Liberty\* 2A Madison\* 2A Manatee\* 2A Marion\* 2A Martin\* 1A Miami-Dade\* 1A Monroe\* 2A Nassau\* 2A Okaloosa\* 2A Okeechobee\*

(continued)

# City of Fayettevillegeneral Requirements Building Safe Fage boston 113 W. Mountain St. Fayetteville. AR 72701

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

2A Orange\* 2A Osceola\* 2A Palm Beach\* 2A Pasco\* 2A Pinellas\* 2A Polk\* 2A Putnam\* 2A Santa Rosa\* 2A Sarasota\* 2A Seminole\* 2A St. Johns\* 2A St. Lucie\* 2A Sumter\* 2A Suwannee\* 2A Taylor\* 2A Union\* 2A Volusia\* 2A Wakulla\* 2A Walton\* 2A Washington\*

#### GEORGIA

2A Appling\* 2A Atkinson\* 2A Bacon\* 2A Baker\* 3A Baldwin 4A Banks 3A Barrow 3A Bartow 3A Ben Hill\* 2A Berrien\* 3A Bibb 3A Bleckley\* 2A Brantley\* 2A Brooks\* 2A Bryan\* 3A Bulloch\* 3A Burke **3A Butts** 3A Calhoun\*

2A Camden\* 3A Candler\* 3A Carroll 4A Catoosa 2A Charlton\* 2A Chatham\* 3A Chattahoochee\* 4A Chattooga 3A Cherokee 3A Clarke 3A Clay\* 3A Clayton 2A Clinch\* 3A Cobb 3A Coffee\* 2A Colquitt\* 3A Columbia 2A Cook\* 3A Coweta 3A Crawford 3A Crisp\* 4A Dade 4A Dawson 2A Decatur\* 3A DeKalb 3A Dodge\* 3A Dooly\* 3A Dougherty\* **3A Douglas** 3A Early\* 2A Echols\* 2A Effingham\* 3A Elbert 3A Emanuel\* 2A Evans\* 4A Fannin 3A Fayette 4A Floyd 3A Forsyth 4A Franklin 3A Fulton

4A Gilmer 3A Glascock 2A Glynn\* 4A Gordon 2A Grady\* 3A Greene 3A Gwinnett 4A Habersham 4A Hall 3A Hancock **3A Haralson 3A Harris** 3A Hart 3A Heard 3A Henry 3A Houston\* 3A Irwin\* **3A Jackson 3A** Jasper 2A Jeff Davis\* **3A** Jefferson 3A Jenkins\* 3A Johnson\* **3A** Jones 3A Lamar 2A Lanier\* 3A Laurens\* 3A Lee\* 2A Liberty\* 3A Lincoln 2A Long\* 2A Lowndes\* 4A Lumpkin 3A Macon\* 3A Madison 3A Marion\* 3A McDuffie 2A McIntosh\* 3A Meriwether 2A Miller\* 2A Mitchell\*

3A Monroe 3A Montgomery\* 3A Morgan 4A Murray 3A Muscogee 3A Newton **3A** Oconee **3A** Oglethorpe 3A Paulding 3A Peach\* **4A Pickens** 2A Pierce\* 3A Pike 3A Polk 3A Pulaski\* 3A Putnam 3A Quitman\* 4A Rabun 3A Randolph\* 3A Richmond 3A Rockdale 3A Schley\* 3A Screven\* 2A Seminole\* **3A Spalding 4A** Stephens 3A Stewart\* 3A Sumter\* **3A** Talbot 3A Taliaferro 2A Tattnall\* 3A Taylor\* 3A Telfair\* 3A Terrell\* 2A Thomas\* 3A Tift\* 2A Toombs\* 4A Towns 3A Treutlen\* **3A** Troup 3A Turner\*

3A Twiggs\* 4A Union 3A Upson 4A Walker 3A Walton 2A Ware\* 3A Warren **3A Washington** 2A Wayne\* 3A Webster\* 3A Wheeler\* 4A White 4A Whitfield 3A Wilcox\* **3A Wilkes** 3A Wilkinson 3A Worth\* HAWAII 1A (all)\*

#### IDAHO

5B Ada 6B Adams **6B** Bannock 6B Bear Lake 5B Benewah **6B** Bingham **6B** Blaine **6B** Boise 6B Bonner **6B** Bonneville **6B** Boundary **6B** Butte 6B Camas 5B Canyon 6B Caribou 5B Cassia 6B Clark 5B Clearwater 6B Custer

5B Elmore

(continued)

13

#### **GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 40 of 114

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

**6B** Franklin **6B** Fremont 5B Gem 5B Gooding 5B Idaho **6B** Jefferson 5B Jerome 5B Kootenai 5B Latah 6B Lemhi **5B** Lewis 5B Lincoln **6B** Madison 5B Minidoka **5B Nez Perce** 6B Oneida 5B Owyhee 5B Payette 5B Power **5B** Shoshone 6B Teton **5B** Twin Falls **6B** Valley **5B** Washington

### ILLINOIS

AT A REPORT OF

5A Adams 4A Alexander 4A Bond 5A Boone 5A Brown 5A Bureau 5A Calhoun 5A Carroll 5A Cass 5A Champaign 4A Christian 5A Clark 4A Clay 4A Clinton 5A Coles

4A Crawford 5A Cumberland 5A DeKalb 5A De Witt **5A Douglas** 5A DuPage 5A Edgar 4A Edwards 4A Effingham 4A Fayette 5A Ford 4A Franklin 5A Fulton 4A Gallatin 5A Greene 5A Grundy 4A Hamilton 5A Hancock 4A Hardin 5A Henderson 5A Henry **5A** Iroquois 4A Jackson 4A Jasper **4A** Jefferson 5A Jersey 5A Jo Daviess 4A Johnson 5A Kane 5A Kankakee 5A Kendall 5A Knox 5A Lake 5A La Salle **4A** Lawrence 5A Lee 5A Livingston 5A Logan 5A Macon

5A Cook

4A Macoupin 4A Madison 4A Marion 5A Marshall 5A Mason 4A Massac 5A McDonough 5A McHenry 5A McLean 5A Menard 5A Mercer 4A Monroe 4A Montgomery 5A Morgan 5A Moultrie 5A Ogle 5A Peoria 4A Perry 5A Piatt 5A Pike 4A Pope 4A Pulaski 5A Putnam 4A Randolph 4A Richland 5A Rock Island 4A Saline 5A Sangamon 5A Schuyler 5A Scott 4A Shelby 5A Stark 4A St. Clair 5A Stephenson 5A Tazewell 4A Union **5A** Vermilion 4A Wabash 5A Warren 4A Washington

4A White 5A Whiteside 5A Will 4A Williamson 5A Winnebago 5A Woodford **INDIANA** 5A Adams 5A Allen 5A Bartholomew 5A Benton 5A Blackford 5A Boone 4A Brown 5A Carroll 5A Cass 4A Clark 5A Clay 5A Clinton 4A Crawford 4A Daviess 4A Dearborn 5A Decatur 5A De Kalb 5A Delaware 4A Dubois 5A Elkhart 5A Fayette 4A Floyd 5A Fountain 5A Franklin 5A Fulton 4A Gibson 5A Grant 4A Greene **5A Hamilton** 5A Hancock 4A Harrison 5A Hendricks

4A Wayne

5A Henry 5A Howard 5A Huntington 4A Jackson 5A Jasper 5A Jay 4A Jefferson **4A** Jennings 5A Johnson 4A Knox 5A Kosciusko 5A Lagrange 5A Lake 5A La Porte 4A Lawrence 5A Madison 5A Marion 5A Marshall 4A Martin 5A Miami 4A Monroe 5A Montgomery 5A Morgan 5A Newton 5A Noble 4A Ohio 4A Orange 5A Owen 5A Parke 4A Perry 4A Pike 5A Porter 4A Posev 5A Pulaski 5A Putnam 5A Randolph 4A Ripley 5A Rush 4A Scott 5A Shelby

(continued)

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

5A Starke 5A Steuben 5A St. Joseph 4A Sullivan 4A Switzerland 5A Tippecanoe 5A Tipton 5A Union 4A Vanderburgh 5A Vermillion 5A Vigo 5A Wabash 5A Warren 4A Warrick 4A Washington 5A Wayne 5A Wells 5A White 5A Whitley **IOWA** 5A Adair 5A Adams 6A Allamakee

4A Spencer

5A Adair 5A Adams 6A Allamakee 5A Appanoose 5A Audubon 5A Benton 6A Black Hawk 5A Boone 6A Bremer 6A Buchanan 6A Buchanan 6A Butler 6A Calhoun 5A Carroll 5A Cass 5A Cedar 6A Cerro Gordo 6A Cherokee

6A Chickasaw

6A Clay 6A Clayton 5A Clinton 5A Crawford 5A Dallas 5A Davis 5A Decatur 6A Delaware 5A Des Moines 6A Dickinson 5A Dubuque 6A Emmet 6A Fayette 6A Floyd 6A Franklin 5A Fremont 5A Greene 6A Grundy 5A Guthrie 6A Hamilton 6A Hancock 6A Hardin 5A Harrison 5A Henry 6A Howard 6A Humboldt 6A Ida 5A Iowa 5A Jackson 5A Jasper 5A Jefferson 5A Johnson **5A** Jones 5A Keokuk 6A Kossuth 5A Lee 5A Linn 5A Louisa 5A Lucas

5A Clarke

6A Lyon 5A Madison 5A Mahaska 5A Marion 5A Marshall 5A Mills 6A Mitchell 5A Monona 5A Monroe 5A Montgomery 5A Muscatine 6A O'Brien 6A Osceola 5A Page 6A Palo Alto 6A Plymouth **6A** Pocahontas 5A Polk 5A Pottawattamie 5A Poweshiek 5A Ringgold 6A Sac 5A Scott 5A Shelby 6A Sioux 5A Story 5A Tama 5A Taylor 5A Union 5A Van Buren 5A Wapello 5A Warren 5A Washington 5A Wayne 6A Webster 6A Winnebago **6A Winneshiek** 5A Woodbury 6A Worth 6A Wright

(continued)

KANSAS 4A Allen 4A Anderson 4A Atchison 4A Barber 4A Barton 4A Bourbon 4A Brown 4A Butler 4A Chase 4A Chautauqua 4A Cherokee 5A Cheyenne 4A Clark 4A Clay 5A Cloud 4A Coffey 4A Comanche 4A Cowley 4A Crawford 5A Decatur 4A Dickinson 4A Doniphan **4A Douglas** 4A Edwards 4A Elk **5A Ellis** 4A Ellsworth **4A Finney** 4A Ford 4A Franklin 4A Geary 5A Gove 5A Graham 4A Grant 4A Gray 5A Greeley 4A Greenwood 5A Hamilton 4A Harper

4A Harvey 4A Haskell 4A Hodgeman 4A Jackson **4A Jefferson** 5A Jewell 4A Johnson 4A Kearny 4A Kingman 4A Kiowa 4A Labette 5A Lane 4A Leavenworth 4A Lincoln 4A Linn 5A Logan 4A Lyon 4A Marion 4A Marshall 4A McPherson 4A Meade 4A Miami 5A Mitchell 4A Montgomery 4A Morris 4A Morton 4A Nemaha 4A Neosho 5A Ness 5A Norton 4A Osage 5A Osborne 4A Ottawa 4A Pawnee **5A Phillips** 4A Pottawatomie 4A Pratt 5A Rawlins 4A Reno

15

**5A Republic** 

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 42 of 114

6A Crawford

#### TABLE 301.1-continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

4A Rice 4A Riley 5A Rooks 4A Rush 4A Russell 4A Saline 5A Scott 4A Sedgwick 4A Seward 4A Shawnee 5A Sheridan 5A Sherman 5A Smith 4A Stafford 4A Stanton 4A Stevens 4A Sumner 5A Thomas 5A Trego 4A Wabaunsee 5A Wallace 4A Washington 5A Wichita 4A Wilson 4A Woodson 4A Wyandotte **KENTUCKY** 4A (all) LOUISIANA

2A Acadia\* 2A Allen\* 2A Ascension\* 2A Assumption\* 2A Avoyelles\* 2A Beauregard\* 3A Bienville\* 3A Bossier\* 3A Caddo\* 2A Calcasieu\* 3A Caldwell\*

2A Cameron\* 3A Catahoula\* 3A Claiborne\* 3A Concordia\* 3A De Soto\* 2A East Baton Rouge\* **3A East Carroll** 2A East Feliciana\* 2A Evangeline\* 3A Franklin\* 3A Grant\* 2A Iberia\* 2A Iberville\* 3A Jackson\* 2A Jefferson\* 2A Jefferson Davis\* 2A Lafayette\* 2A Lafourche\* 3A La Salle\* 3A Lincoln\* 2A Livingston\* 3A Madison\* **3A Morehouse** 3A Natchitoches\* 2A Orleans\* 3A Ouachita\* 2A Plaquemines\* 2A Pointe Coupee\* 2A Rapides\* 3A Red River\* 3A Richland\* 3A Sabine\* 2A St. Bernard\* 2A St. Charles\* 2A St. Helena\* 2A St. James\* 2A St. John the Baptist\*

2A St. Landry\* 2A St. Martin\*

2A St. Mary\* 2A St. Tammany\* 2A Tangipahoa\* 3A Tensas\* 2A Terrebonne\* 3A Union\* 2A Vermilion\* 3A Vernon\* 2A Washington\* 3A Webster\* 2A West Baton Rouge\* 3A West Carroll 2A West Feliciana\* 3A Winn\* MAINE 6A Androscoggin 7 Aroostook 6A Cumberland 6A Franklin 6A Hancock 6A Kennebec 6A Knox 6A Lincoln 6A Oxford **6A** Penobscot **6A** Piscataquis 6A Sagadahoc **6A** Somerset 6A Waldo 6A Washington 6A York MARYLAND 4A Allegany 4A Anne Arundel 4A Baltimore 4A Baltimore (city) 4A Calvert 4A Caroline

4A Cecil 4A Charles **4A** Dorchester 4A Frederick 5A Garrett 4A Harford 4A Howard 4A Kent 4A Montgomery 4A Prince George's 4A Queen Anne's 4A Somerset 4A St. Mary's 4A Talbot 4A Washington 4A Wicomico 4A Worcester MASSACHUSETTS 5A (all) **MICHIGAN** 6A Alcona 6A Alger 5A Allegan 6A Alpena 6A Antrim 6A Arenac 7 Baraga 5A Barry 5A Bay 6A Benzie 5A Berrien 5A Branch 5A Calhoun 5A Cass 6A Charlevoix 6A Cheboygan 7 Chippewa 6A Clare 5A Clinton

6A Delta 6A Dickinson 5A Eaton 6A Emmet 5A Genesee 6A Gladwin 7 Gogebic 6A Grand Traverse **5A Gratiot** 5A Hillsdale 7 Houghton 6A Huron 5A Ingham 5A Ionia 6A Iosco 7 Iron 6A Isabella 5A Jackson 5A Kalamazoo 6A Kalkaska 5A Kent 7 Keweenaw 6A Lake 5A Lapeer 6A Leelanau 5A Lenawee **5A Livingston** 7 Luce 7 Mackinac 5A Macomb 6A Manistee 6A Marquette 6A Mason 6A Mecosta **6A** Menominee 5A Midland 6A Missaukee 5A Monroe

4A Carroll

5A Montcalm

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 43 of 114

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

6A Montmorency 5A Muskegon 6A Newaygo 5A Oakland 6A Oceana 6A Ogemaw 7 Ontonagon 6A Osceola 6A Oscoda 6A Otsego 5A Ottawa **6A** Presque Isle 6A Roscommon 5A Saginaw 6A Sanilac 7 Schoolcraft 5A Shiawassee 5A St. Clair 5A St. Joseph 5A Tuscola 5A Van Buren 5A Washtenaw 5A Wayne 6A Wexford **MINNESOTA** 7 Aitkin 6A Anoka 7 Becker 7 Beltrami 6A Benton

6A Big Stone

6A Blue Earth

6A Brown

7 Carlton

6A Carver

6A Chippewa

6A Chisago

7 Clearwater

7 Cass

7 Clay

i

7 Cook 6A Cottonwood 7 Crow Wing 6A Dakota 6A Dodge 6A Douglas 6A Faribault 6A Fillmore 6A Freeborn 6A Goodhue 7 Grant 6A Hennepin **6A Houston** 7 Hubbard 6A Isanti 7 Itasca 6A Jackson 7 Kanabec 6A Kandiyohi 7 Kittson 7 Koochiching 6A Lac qui Parle 7 Lake 7 Lake of the Woods 6A Le Sueur 6A Lincoln 6A Lyon 7 Mahnomen 7 Marshall 6A Martin 6A McLeod 6A Meeker 7 Mille Lacs 6A Morrison 6A Mower 6A Murray 6A Nicollet 6A Nobles 7 Norman 6A Olmsted 7 Otter Tail

7 Pennington 7 Pine **6A** Pipestone 7 Polk 6A Pope 6A Ramsey 7 Red Lake 6A Redwood **6A** Renville 6A Rice 6A Rock 7 Roseau 6A Scott 6A Sherburne 6A Sibley 6A Stearns 6A Steele 6A Stevens 7 St. Louis 6A Swift 6A Todd 6A Traverse 6A Wabasha 7 Wadena 6A Waseca 6A Washington 6A Watonwan 7 Wilkin 6A Winona 6A Wright 6A Yellow Medicine MISSISSIPPI 3A Adams\* 3A Alcorn 3A Amite\* 3A Attala

3A Chickasaw 3A Choctaw 3A Claiborne\* 3A Clarke 3A Clay 3A Coahoma 3A Copiah\* 3A Covington\* 3A DeSoto 3A Forrest\* 3A Franklin\* 3A George\* 3A Greene\* 3A Grenada 2A Hancock\* 2A Harrison\* 3A Hinds\* **3A Holmes** 3A Humphreys 3A Issaquena 3A Itawamba 2A Jackson\* 3A Jasper 3A Jefferson\* 3A Jefferson Davis\* 3A Jones\* 3A Kemper **3A Lafayette** 3A Lamar\* 3A Lauderdale 3A Lawrence\* 3A Leake 3A Lee 3A Leflore 3A Lincoln\* **3A Lowndes** 3A Madison 3A Marion\* **3A Marshall** 3A Monroe

3A Carroll

**3A Montgomery** 3A Neshoba 3A Newton 3A Noxubee 3A Oktibbeha 3A Panola 2A Pearl River\* 3A Perry\* 3A Pike\* **3A Pontotoc 3A Prentiss 3A** Quitman 3A Rankin\* **3A Scott 3A Sharkey** 3A Simpson\* 3A Smith\* 2A Stone\* 3A Sunflower **3A** Tallahatchie **3A** Tate 3A Tippah **3A** Tishomingo **3A** Tunica 3A Union 3A Walthall\* 3A Warren\* **3A Washington** 3A Wayne\* **3A** Webster 3A Wilkinson\* **3A Winston** 3A Yalobusha 3A Yazoo **MISSOURI** 5A Adair 5A Andrew 5A Atchison 4A Audrain 4A Barry

(continued)

3A Benton

3A Bolivar

3A Calhoun

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 44 of 114

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

4A Barton 4A Bates 4A Benton **4A Bollinger** 4A Boone 5A Buchanan 4A Butler 5A Caldwell 4A Callaway 4A Camden 4A Cape Girardeau 4A Carroll 4A Carter 4A Cass 4A Cedar 5A Chariton 4A Christian 5A Clark 4A Clay 5A Clinton 4A Cole 4A Cooper 4A Crawford 4A Dade 4A Dallas 5A Daviess 5A DeKalb 4A Dent **4A Douglas 4A Dunklin** 4A Franklin 4A Gasconade 5A Gentry 4A Greene 5A Grundy 5A Harrison 4A Henry 4A Hickory 5A Holt 4A Howard 4A Howell

4A Iron 4A Jackson 4A Jasper 4A Jefferson 4A Johnson 5A Knox 4A Laclede 4A Lafayette 4A Lawrence 5A Lewis 4A Lincoln 5A Linn 5A Livingston 5A Macon 4A Madison 4A Maries 5A Marion 4A McDonald 5A Mercer 4A Miller 4A Mississippi 4A Moniteau 4A Monroe 4A Montgomery 4A Morgan 4A New Madrid 4A Newton 5A Nodaway 4A Oregon 4A Osage 4A Ozark **4A** Pemiscot 4A Perry **4A** Pettis 4A Phelps 5A Pike 4A Platte 4A Polk 4A Pulaski 5A Putnam 5A Ralls

4A Randolph 4A Ray 4A Reynolds 4A Ripley 4A Saline 5A Schuyler 5A Scotland 4A Scott 4A Shannon 5A Shelby 4A St. Charles 4A St. Clair 4A Ste. Genevieve 4A St. Francois 4A St. Louis 4A St. Louis (city) 4A Stoddard 4A Stone 5A Sullivan 4A Taney 4A Texas 4A Vernon 4A Warren 4A Washington 4A Wayne 4A Webster 5A Worth 4A Wright **MONTANA** 6B (all) **NEBRASKA** 5A (all) **NEVADA** 5B Carson City (city) **5B** Churchill **3B** Clark **5B** Douglas 5B Elko 5B Esmeralda

5B Humboldt 5B Lander 5B Lincoln 5B Lyon **5B** Mineral 5B Nye **5B** Pershing 5B Storey 5B Washoe 5B White Pine NEW HAMPSHIRE 6A Belknap 6A Carroll 5A Cheshire 6A Coos 6A Grafton 5A Hillsborough 6A Merrimack 5A Rockingham 5A Strafford 6A Sullivan

5B Eureka

#### NEW JERSEY

4A Atlantic 5A Bergen 4A Burlington 4A Camden 4A Cape May 4A Cumberland 4A Essex 4A Gloucester 4A Hudson 5A Hunterdon 5A Mercer 4A Middlesex 4A Monmouth 5A Morris

4A Ocean

5A Passaic 4A Salem **5A Somerset** 5A Sussex 4A Union 5A Warren **NEW MEXICO** 4B Bernalillo 5B Catron **3B** Chaves 4B Cibola 5B Colfax 4B Curry 4B DeBaca 3B Dona Ana 3B Eddy 4B Grant 4B Guadalupe 5B Harding **3B Hidalgo** 3B Lea 4B Lincoln 5B Los Alamos **3B** Luna **5B McKinley** 5B Mora **3B** Otero 4B Quay 5B Rio Arriba 4B Roosevelt 5B Sandoval 5B San Juan 5B San Miguel 5B Santa Fe 4B Sierra 4B Socorro 5B Taos **5B** Torrance

4B Union

4B Valencia

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 45 of 114

3A Wilson

4A Yadkin

C. 4

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

**NEW YORK** 5A Albany 6A Allegany 4A Bronx 6A Broome 6A Cattaraugus 5A Cayuga 5A Chautauqua 5A Chemung 6A Chenango 6A Clinton 5A Columbia 5A Cortland 6A Delaware 5A Dutchess 5A Erie 6A Essex 6A Franklin 6A Fulton 5A Genesee 5A Greene 6A Hamilton 6A Herkimer 6A Jefferson 4A Kings 6A Lewis 5A Livingston 6A Madison 5A Monroe 6A Montgomery 4A Nassau 4A New York 5A Niagara 6A Oneida 5A Onondaga 5A Ontario 5A Orange 5A Orleans 5A Oswego 6A Otsego

5A Putnam 4A Queens 5A Rensselaer 4A Richmond 5A Rockland 5A Saratoga 5A Schenectady 6A Schoharie 6A Schuyler 5A Seneca 6A Steuben 6A St. Lawrence 4A Suffolk 6A Sullivan 5A Tioga 6A Tompkins 6A Ulster 6A Warren 5A Washington 5A Wayne 4A Westchester 6A Wyoming 5A Yates NORTH **CAROLINA** 4A Alamance 4A Alexander 5A Alleghany 3A Anson 5A Ashe 5A Avery **3A Beaufort** 4A Bertie 3A Bladen 3A Brunswick\* 4A Buncombe 4A Burke **3A** Cabarrus 4A Caldwell

3A Carteret\* 4A Caswell 4A Catawba 4A Chatham 4A Cherokee 3A Chowan 4A Clay 4A Cleveland 3A Columbus\* 3A Craven 3A Cumberland **3A Currituck** 3A Dare 3A Davidson 4A Davie **3A Duplin** 4A Durham 3A Edgecombe 4A Forsyth 4A Franklin 3A Gaston 4A Gates 4A Graham 4A Granville 3A Greene 4A Guilford 4A Halifax 4A Harnett 4A Haywood 4A Henderson 4A Hertford 3A Hoke 3A Hyde 4A Iredell 4A Jackson **3A Johnston 3A** Jones 4A Lee 3A Lenoir 4A Lincoln 4A Macon

4A Madison 3A Martin 4A McDowell 3A Mecklenburg 5A Mitchell 3A Montgomery 3A Moore 4A Nash 3A New Hanover\* 4A Northampton 3A Onslow\* 4A Orange **3A Pamlico 3A Pasquotank** 3A Pender\* **3A** Perquimans 4A Person 3A Pitt 4A Polk 3A Randolph 3A Richmond **3A Robeson** 4A Rockingham 3A Rowan 4A Rutherford **3A Sampson** 3A Scotland 3A Stanly 4A Stokes 4A Surry 4A Swain 4A Transylvania **3A** Tyrrell 3A Union 4A Vance 4A Wake 4A Warren **3A Washington** 5A Watauga 3A Wayne 4A Wilkes

# 5A Yancey NORTH DAKOTA

6A Adams 7 Barnes 7 Benson **6A Billings** 7 Bottineau 6A Bowman 7 Burke 6A Burleigh 7 Cass 7 Cavalier 6A Dickey 7 Divide 6A Dunn 7 Eddy 6A Emmons 7 Foster 6A Golden Valley 7 Grand Forks 6A Grant 7 Griggs **6A** Hettinger 7 Kidder 6A LaMoure 6A Logan 7 McHenry 6A McIntosh 6A McKenzie 7 McLean 6A Mercer 6A Morton 7 Mountrail 7 Nelson 6A Oliver 7 Pembina 7 Pierce

7 Ramsey

(continued)

3A Camden

6A Ransom

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 46 of 114

**3A Okmulgee** 

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

5A Perry

7 Renville 6A Richland 7 Rolette **6A** Sargent 7 Sheridan 6A Sioux 6A Slope 6A Stark 7 Steele 7 Stutsman 7 Towner 7 Traill 7 Walsh 7 Ward 7 Wells 7 Williams оню 4A Adams 5A Allen 5A Ashland 5A Ashtabula 5A Athens 5A Auglaize 5A Belmont 4A Brown 5A Butler 5A Carroll 5A Champaign 5A Clark 4A Clermont 5A Clinton 5A Columbiana 5A Coshocton 5A Crawford 5A Cuyahoga 5A Darke 5A Defiance 5A Delaware 5A Erie

5A Fayette 5A Franklin 5A Fulton 4A Gallia 5A Geauga 5A Greene 5A Guernsey 4A Hamilton 5A Hancock 5A Hardin **5A Harrison** 5A Henry 5A Highland 5A Hocking 5A Holmes 5A Huron 5A Jackson 5A Jefferson 5A Knox 5A Lake 4A Lawrence 5A Licking 5A Logan 5A Lorain 5A Lucas 5A Madison 5A Mahoning 5A Marion 5A Medina **5A Meigs** 5A Mercer 5A Miami 5A Monroe 5A Montgomery 5A Morgan 5A Morrow 5A Muskingum 5A Noble 5A Ottawa 5A Paulding

5A Fairfield

5A Pickaway 4A Pike 5A Portage 5A Preble 5A Putnam 5A Richland **5A Ross** 5A Sandusky 4A Scioto 5A Seneca 5A Shelby 5A Stark **5A Summit** 5A Trumbull 5A Tuscarawas 5A Union 5A Van Wert 5A Vinton 5A Warren 4A Washington 5A Wayne 5A Williams 5A Wood 5A Wyandot **OKLAHOMA** 3A Adair

3A Adair 3A Alfalfa 3A Atoka 4B Beaver 3A Beckham 3A Blaine 3A Bryan 3A Caddo 3A Canadian 3A Carter 3A Cherokee 3A Choctaw 4B Cimarron 3A Cleveland

3A Coal **3A** Comanche 3A Cotton **3A** Craig 3A Creek **3A** Custer **3A** Delaware **3A Dewey 3A Ellis** 3A Garfield 3A Garvin 3A Grady 3A Grant 3A Greer **3A Harmon 3A Harper 3A Haskell 3A Hughes 3A Jackson 3A** Jefferson **3A Johnston** 3A Kay **3A Kingfisher** 3A Kiowa **3A** Latimer 3A Le Flore **3A Lincoln** 3A Logan 3A Love 3A Major 3A Marshall **3A Mayes** 3A McClain **3A McCurtain 3A McIntosh 3A Murray** 3A Muskogee **3A Noble 3A** Nowata 3A Okfuskee 3A Oklahoma

**3A** Osage 3A Ottawa 3A Pawnee **3A** Payne **3A Pittsburg 3A Pontotoc 3A** Pottawatomie **3A** Pushmataha **3A Roger Mills 3A Rogers 3A Seminole** 3A Sequoyah **3A** Stephens 4B Texas 3A Tillman **3A** Tulsa **3A Wagoner 3A Washington 3A** Washita 3A Woods 3A Woodward OREGON 5B Baker 4C Benton 4C Clackamas 4C Clatsop 4C Columbia 4C Coos 5B Crook 4C Curry **5B** Deschutes **4C Douglas** 5B Gilliam 5B Grant 5B Harney 5B Hood River 4C Jackson **5B** Jefferson 4C Josephine

(continued)

C. 4

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 47 of 114

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

5A Warren

5B Klamath 5B Lake 4C Lane 4C Lincoln 4C Linn 5B Malheur 4C Marion 5B Morrow 4C Multnomah 4C Polk 5B Sherman 4C Tillamook 5B Umatilla 5B Union 5B Wallowa 5B Wasco 4C Washington 5B Wheeler 4C Yamhill

#### PENNSYLVANIA

5A Adams 5A Allegheny 5A Armstrong 5A Beaver 5A Bedford 5A Berks 5A Blair 5A Bradford 4A Bucks 5A Butler 5A Cambria 6A Cameron 5A Carbon 5A Centre 4A Chester 5A Clarion 6A Clearfield 5A Clinton 5A Columbia 5A Crawford

5A Dauphin 4A Delaware 6A Elk 5A Erie 5A Fayette 5A Forest 5A Franklin 5A Fulton 5A Greene 5A Huntingdon 5A Indiana 5A Jefferson 5A Juniata 5A Lackawanna 5A Lancaster 5A Lawrence 5A Lebanon 5A Lehigh 5A Luzerne 5A Lycoming 6A McKean 5A Mercer 5A Mifflin 5A Monroe 4A Montgomery 5A Montour 5A Northampton 5A Northumberland 5A Perry 4A Philadelphia 5A Pike 6A Potter 5A Schuylkill 5A Snyder 5A Somerset 5A Sullivan

5A Cumberland

5A Washington 6A Wayne 5A Westmoreland 5A Wyoming 4A York **RHODE ISLAND** 5A (all) SOUTH CAROLINA 3A Abbeville 3A Aiken 3A Allendale\* **3A** Anderson 3A Bamberg\* 3A Barnwell\* 3A Beaufort\* 3A Berkeley\* 3A Calhoun 3A Charleston\* 3A Cherokee 3A Chester 3A Chesterfield 3A Clarendon 3A Colleton\* **3A Darlington** 3A Dillon 3A Dorchester\* 3A Edgefield 3A Fairfield **3A Florence** 3A Georgetown\* 3A Greenville 3A Greenwood 3A Hampton\* 3A Horry\* 3A Jasper\* 3A Kershaw **3A** Lancaster **3A Laurens** 

3A Lee **3A Lexington** 3A Marion 3A Marlboro 3A McCormick **3A Newberry** 3A Oconee **3A Orangeburg 3A Pickens** 3A Richland 3A Saluda **3A Spartanburg 3A Sumter** 3A Union **3A Williamsburg** 3A York SOUTH DAKOTA 6A Aurora 6A Beadle 5A Bennett 5A Bon Homme 6A Brookings 6A Brown 6A Brule 6A Buffalo 6A Butte 6A Campbell 5A Charles Mix 6A Clark 5A Clay 6A Codington 6A Corson 6A Custer 6A Davison 6A Day 6A Deuel 6A Dewey **5A Douglas** 6A Edmunds 6A Fall River

6A Faulk 6A Grant 5A Gregory 6A Haakon 6A Hamlin 6A Hand 6A Hanson 6A Harding 6A Hughes 5A, Hutchinson 6A Hyde 5A Jackson 6A Jerauld 6A Jones 6A Kingsbury 6A Lake 6A Lawrence 6A Lincoln 6A Lyman 6A Marshall 6A McCook 6A McPherson 6A Meade 5A Mellette 6A Miner 6A Minnehaha 6A Moody **6A** Pennington **6A** Perkins 6A Potter **6A** Roberts 6A Sanborn 6A Shannon 6A Spink 6A Stanley 6A Sully 5A Todd 5A Tripp 6A Turner 5A Union 6A Walworth

(continued)

6A Susquehanna

6A Tioga

5A Union

5A Venango

#### TABLE 301.1---continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

5A Yankton 6A Ziebach TENNESSEE 4A Anderson 4A Bedford 4A Benton 4A Bledsoe 4A Blount 4A Bradley 4A Campbell 4A Cannon 4A Carroll 4A Carter 4A Cheatham 3A Chester 4A Claiborne 4A Clay 4A Cocke 4A Coffee **3A Crockett** 4A Cumberland 4A Davidson 4A Decatur 4A DeKalb 4A Dickson 3A Dyer 3A Fayette **4A Fentress** 4A Franklin 4A Gibson 4A Giles 4A Grainger 4A Greene 4A Grundy 4A Hamblen 4A Hamilton 4A Hancock 3A Hardeman 3A Hardin 4A Hawkins

3A Haywood **3A Henderson** 4A Henry 4A Hickman **4A Houston 4A Humphreys** 4A Jackson 4A Jefferson 4A Johnson 4A Knox 3A Lake 3A Lauderdale 4A Lawrence 4A Lewis 4A Lincoln 4A Loudon 4A Macon **3A Madison** 4A Marion 4A Marshall 4A Maury 4A McMinn 3A McNairy 4A Meigs 4A Monroe 4A Montgomery 4A Moore 4A Morgan 4A Obion 4A Overton 4A Perry 4A Pickett 4A Polk 4A Putnam 4A Rhea 4A Roane 4A Robertson 4A Rutherford 4A Scott 4A Sequatchie 4A Sevier

**3A Shelby** 4A Smith 4A Stewart 4A Sullivan 4A Sumner **3A** Tipton 4A Trousdale 4A Unicoi 4A Union 4A Van Buren 4A Warren 4A Washington 4A Wayne 4A Weakley 4A White 4A Williamson 4A Wilson TEXAS 2A Anderson\* **3B** Andrews 2A Angelina\* 2A Aransas\* 3A Archer **4B** Armstrong 2A Atascosa\* 2A Austin\* 4B Bailey 2B Bandera\* 2A Bastrop\* **3B Baylor** 2A Bee\* 2A Bell\* 2A Bexar\* 3A Blanco\* **3B** Borden 2A Bosque\* 3A Bowie\* 2A Brazoria\* 2A Brazos\* **3B** Brewster

(continued)

**4B** Briscoe 2A Brooks\* 3A Brown\* 2A Burleson\* 3A Burnet\* 2A Caldwell\* 2A Calhoun\* **3B** Callahan 2A Cameron\* 3A Camp\* 4B Carson 3A Cass\* 4B Castro 2A Chambers\* 2A Cherokee\* **3B** Childress 3A Clay 4B Cochran 3B Coke **3B** Coleman 3A Collin\* **3B** Collingsworth 2A Colorado\* 2A Comal\* 3A Comanche\* **3B** Concho 3A Cooke 2A Coryell\* **3B** Cottle **3B** Crane **3B** Crockett **3B** Crosby **3B** Culberson 4B Dallam 3A Dallas\* **3B** Dawson 4B Deaf Smith 3A Delta 3A Denton\* 2A DeWitt\* **3B** Dickens

2B Dimmit\* **4B** Donley 2A Duval\* 3A Eastland **3B** Ector 2B Edwards\* 3A Ellis\* 3B El Paso 3A Erath\* 2A Falls\* 3A Fannin 2A Fayette\* **3B** Fisher 4B Floyd **3B** Foard 2A Fort Bend\* 3A Franklin\* 2A Freestone\* 2B Frio\* **3B** Gaines 2A Galveston\* 3B Garza 3A Gillespie\* **3B** Glasscock 2A Goliad\* 2A Gonzales\* 4B Gray 3A Grayson 3A Gregg\* 2A Grimes\* 2A Guadalupe\* 4B Hale 3B Hall 3A Hamilton\* 4B Hansford **3B** Hardeman 2A Hardin\* 2A Harris\* 3A Harrison\* 4B Hartley **3B** Haskell

C. 4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 49 of 114

# TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

2A Hays\* **3B Hemphill** 3A Henderson\* 2A Hidalgo\* 2A Hill\* **4B Hockley** 3A Hood\* 3A Hopkins\* 2A Houston\* **3B** Howard **3B** Hudspeth 3A Hunt\* 4B Hutchinson **3B** Irion 3A Jack 2A Jackson\* 2A Jasper\* **3B** Jeff Davis 2A Jefferson\* 2A Jim Hogg\* 2A Jim Wells\* 3A Johnson\* **3B** Jones 2A Karnes\* 3A Kaufman\* 3A Kendall\* 2A Kenedy\* 3B Kent 3B Kerr **3B** Kimble 3B King 2B Kinney\* 2A Kleberg\* 3B Knox 3A Lamar\* 4B Lamb 3A Lampasas\* 2B La Salle\* 2A Lavaca\* 2A Lee\*

2A Leon\*

2A Liberty\* 2A Limestone\* 4B Lipscomb 2A Live Oak\* 3A Llano\* **3B** Loving **3B Lubbock** 3B Lynn 2A Madison\* 3A Marion\* **3B Martin 3B** Mason 2A Matagorda\* 2B Maverick\* 3B McCulloch 2A McLennan\* 2A McMullen\* 2B Medina\* **3B** Menard **3B Midland** 2A Milam\* 3A Mills\* **3B Mitchell 3A Montague** 2A Montgomery\* 4B Moore 3A Morris\* **3B** Motley 3A Nacogdoches\* 3A Navarro\* 2A Newton\* **3B** Nolan 2A Nueces\* **4B** Ochiltree 4B Oldham 2A Orange\* 3A Palo Pinto\* 3A Panola\* 3A Parker\* 4B Parmer **3B** Pecos

2A Polk\* 4B Potter **3B** Presidio 3A Rains\* 4B Randall 3B Reagan 2B Real\* 3A Red River\* **3B** Reeves 2A Refugio\* 4B Roberts 2A Robertson\* 3A Rockwall\* **3B** Runnels 3A Rusk\* 3A Sabine\* 3A San Augustine\* 2A San Jacinto\* 2A San Patricio\* 3A San Saba\* **3B** Schleicher **3B Scurry** 3B Shackelford 3A Shelby\* 4B Sherman 3A Smith\* 3A Somervell\* 2A Starr\* **3A Stephens 3B** Sterling **3B** Stonewall **3B Sutton** 4B Swisher 3A Tarrant\* **3B** Taylor **3B** Terrell 3B Terry **3B** Throckmorton 3A Titus\* 3B Tom Green 2A Travis\*

(continued)

2A Trinity\* 2A Tyler\* 3A Upshur\* **3B** Upton 2B Uvalde\* 2B Val Verde\* 3A Van Zandt\* 2A Victoria\* 2A Walker\* 2A Waller\* 3B Ward 2A Washington\* 2B Webb\* 2A Wharton\* **3B** Wheeler 3A Wichita **3B** Wilbarger 2A Willacy\* 2A Williamson\* 2A Wilson\* **3B Winkler** 3A Wise 3A Wood\* 4B Yoakum **3A Young** 2B Zapata\* 2B Zavala\* UTAH

5B Beaver 6B Box Elder 6B Cache 6B Carbon 6B Daggett **5B** Davis **6B** Duchesne 5B Emery 5B Garfield 5B Grand 5B Iron 5B Juab

5B Kane 5B Millard 6B Morgan **5B** Piute 6B Rich 5B Salt Lake 5B San Juan 5B Sanpete 5B Sevier **6B** Summit 5B Tooele 6B Uintah 5B Utah 6B Wasatch **3B** Washington 5B Wayne 5B Weber VERMONT 6A (all)

# VIRGINIA

4A (all)

## WASHINGTON

5B Adams 5B Asotin 5B Benton 5B Chelan 4C Clallam 4C Clark 5B Columbia 4C Cowlitz 5B Douglas 6B Ferry **5B** Franklin 5B Garfield 5B Grant 4C Grays Harbor 4C Island 4C Jefferson 4C King 4C Kitsap

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 50 of 114

#### TABLE 301.1—continued CLIMATE ZONES, MOISTURE REGIMES, AND WARM-HUMID DESIGNATIONS BY STATE, COUNTY AND TERRITORY

**5B** Kittitas **5B** Klickitat 4C Lewis 5B Lincoln 4C Mason 6B Okanogan 4C Pacific 6B Pend Oreille 4C Pierce 4C San Juan 4C Skagit 5B Skamania 4C Snohomish 5B Spokane **6B** Stevens 4C Thurston 4C Wahkiakum 5B Walla Walla 4C Whatcom 5B Whitman 5B Yakima

#### WEST VIRGINIA

5A Barbour 4A Berkeley 4A Boone 4A Braxton 5A Brooke 4A Cabell 4A Calhoun 4A Clay 5A Doddridge 5A Fayette 4A Gilmer 5A Grant 5A Greenbrier 5A Hampshire 5A Hancock 5A Hardy 5A Harrison 4A Jackson

4A Kanawha 5A Lewis 4A Lincoln 4A Logan 5A Marion 5A Marshall 4A Mason 4A McDowell 4A Mercer 5A Mineral 4A Mingo 5A Monongalia 4A Monroe 4A Morgan 5A Nicholas 5A Ohio 5A Pendleton 4A Pleasants **5A Pocahontas** 5A Preston 4A Putnam 5A Raleigh 5A Randolph 4A Ritchie 4A Roane 5A Summers 5A Taylor 5A Tucker 4A Tyler 5A Upshur 4A Wayne 5A Webster 5A Wetzel 4A Wirt 4A Wood 4A Wyoming WISCONSIN 6A Adams 7 Ashland 6A Barron

7 Bayfield

6A Brown 6A Buffalo 7 Burnett 6A Calumet 6A Chippewa 6A Clark 6A Columbia 6A Crawford 6A Dane 6A Dodge 6A Door 7 Douglas 6A Dunn 6A Eau Claire 7 Florence 6A Fond du Lac 7 Forest 6A Grant 6A Green 6A Green Lake 6A Iowa 7 Iron 6A Jackson 6A Jefferson 6A Juneau 6A Kenosha 6A Kewaunee 6A La Crosse 6A Lafayette 7 Langlade 7 Lincoln 6A Manitowoc 6A Marathon 6A Marinette 6A Marquette **6A** Menominee 6A Milwaukee 6A Monroe 6A Oconto 7 Oneida 6A Outagamie 6A Ozaukee

6A Pepin **6A** Pierce 6A Polk 6A Portage 7 Price 6A Racine 6A Richland 6A Rock 6A Rusk 6A Sauk 7 Sawyer 6A Shawano 6A Sheboygan 6A St. Croix 7 Taylor 6A Trempealeau 6A Vernon 7 Vilas 6A Walworth 7 Washburn 6A Washington 6A Waukesha 6A Waupaca 6A Waushara 6A Winnebago 6A Wood WYOMING 6B Albany 6B Big Horn 6B Campbell 6B Carbon **6B** Converse 6B Crook **6B** Fremont 5B Goshen **6B Hot Springs** 6B Johnson **6B** Laramie 7 Lincoln

6B Natrona

6B Niobrara

6B Park 5B Platte 6B Sheridan 7 Sublette 6B Sweetwater 7 Teton 6B Uinta 6B Washakie 6B Weston

# US TERRITORIES

# AMERICAN SAMOA

# 1A (all)\*

# GUAM

# 1A (all)\*

### NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS 1A (all)\*

PUERTO RICO

1A (all)\*

VIRGIN ISLANDS 1A (all)\*

4A Jefferson

#### TABLE 301.3(1) INTERNATIONAL CLIMATE ZONE DEFINITIONS

MAJOR CLIMATE TYPE DEFINITIONS
Marine (C) Definition—Locations meeting all four criteria:
1. Mean temperature of coldest month between -3°C (27°F) and 18°C (65°F)
2. Warmest month mean $< 22^{\circ}C (72^{\circ}F)$
3. At least four months with mean temperatures over 10°C (50°F)
4. Dry season in summer. The month with the heaviest precipitation in the cold season has at least three times as much precipita- tion as the month with the least precipitation in the rest of the year. The cold season is October through March in the Northern Hemisphere and April through September in the Southern Hemisphere.
Dry (B) Definition—Locations meeting the following criteria: Not marine and
$P_{in} < 0.44 \times (TF - 19.5)$ [ $P_{cm} < 2.0 \times (TC + 7)$ in SI units]
where:
$P_{in}$ = Annual precipitation in inches (cm)
$T = \text{Annual mean temperature in }^{\circ}F(^{\circ}C)$
Moist (A) Definition—Locations that are not marine and not dry.
Warm-humid Definition—Moist (A) locations where either of the following wet-bulb temperature conditions shall occur during the warmest six consecutive months of the year:
1. 67°F (19.4°C) or higher for 3,000 or more hours; or
2. 73°F (22.8°C) or higher for 1,500 or more hours

For SI:  $^{\circ}C = [(^{\circ}F)-32]/1.8$ ; 1 inch = 2.54 cm.

70115	THERMAL CRITERIA				
ZONE NUMBER	IP Units	SI Units			
1	9000 < CDD50°F	5000 < CDD10°C			
2	6300 < CDD50°F ≤ 9000	3500 < CDD10°C ≤ 5000			
3A and 3B	4500 < CDD50°F ≤ 6300 AND HDD65°F ≤ 5400	2500 < CDD10°C ≤ 3500 AND HDD18°C ≤ 3000			
4A and 4B	CDD50°F ≤ 4500 AND HDD65°F ≤ 5400	CDD10°C ≤ 2500 AND HDD18°C ≤ 3000			
3C	HDD65°F ≤ 3600	HDD18°C ≤ 2000			
4C	3600 < HDD65°F ≤ 5400	2000 < HDD18°C ≤ 3000			
5	5400 < HDD65°F ≤ 7200	$3000 < HDD18^{\circ}C \le 4000$			
6	7200 < HDD65°F ≤ 9000	4000 < HDD18°C ≤ 5000			
7	9000 < HDD65°F ≤ 12600	5000 < HDD18°C ≤ 7000			
8	12600 < HDD65°F	7000 < HDD18°C			

For SI: °C = [(°F)-32]/1.8

### **SECTION 302 DESIGN CONDITIONS**

**SECTION 303** MATERIALS, SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

303.1 Identification. Materials, systems and equipment shall

be identified in a manner that will allow a determination of

compliance with the applicable provisions of this code.

302.1 Interior design conditions. The interior design temperatures used for heating and cooling load calculations shall be a maximum of 72°F (22°C) for heating and minimum of 75°F (24°C) for cooling.

#### 2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

25

# TABLE 301.3(2)

303.1.1 Building thermal envelope insulation. An R-value identification mark shall be applied by the manufacturer to each piece of building thermal envelope insulation 12 inches (305 mm) or greater in width. Alternately, the insulation installers shall provide a certification listing the type, manufacturer and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope. For blown or sprayed insulation (fiberglass and cellulose), the initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area and number of bags installed shall be listed on the certification. For sprayed polyurethane foam (SPF) insulation, the installed thickness of the areas covered and R-value of installed thickness shall be listed on the certification. The insulation installer shall sign, date and post the certification in a conspicuous location on the job site.

**303.1.1.1** Blown or sprayed roof/ceiling insulation. The thickness of blown-in or sprayed roof/ceiling insulation (fiberglass or cellulose) shall be written in inches (mm) on markers that are installed at least one for every 300 square feet  $(28 \text{ m}^2)$  throughout the attic space. The markers shall be affixed to the trusses or joists and marked with the minimum initial installed thickness with numbers a minimum of 1 inch (25 mm) in height. Each marker shall face the attic access opening. Spray polyurethane foam thickness and installed *R*-value shall be *listed* on certification provided by the insulation installer.

**303.1.2 Insulation mark installation.** Insulating materials shall be installed such that the manufacturer's *R*-value mark is readily observable upon inspection.

**303.1.3 Fenestration product rating.** *U*-factors of fenestration products (windows, doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 100 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled *U*-factor shall be assigned a default *U*-factor from Table 303.1.3(1) or 303.1.3(2). The solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of glazed fenestration products (windows, glazed doors and skylights) shall be determined in accordance with NFRC 200 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and labeled and certified by the manufacturer. Products lacking such a labeled SHGC shall be assigned a default SHGC from Table 303.1.3(3).

			SKYLIGHT		
FRAME TYPE	SINGLE PANE	DOUBLE PANE	Single	Double	
Metal	1.20	0.80	2.00	1.30	
Metal with Thermal Break	1.10	0.65	1.90	1.10	
Nonmetal or Metal Clad	0.95	0.55	1.75	1.05	
Glazed Block		0.0	50 ·		

TABLE 303.1.3(1)						
DEFAULT	GLAZED	FENESTRATION	U-FACTOR			

#### TABLE 303.1.3(2) DEFAULT DOOR U-FACTORS

C 4

DOOR TYPE	U-FACTOR
Uninsulated Metal	1.20
Insulated Metal	0.60
Wood	0.50
Insulated, nonmetal edge, max 45% glazing, any glazing double pane	0.35

	TABLE	303.1.3(3)	
DEFAULT	GLAZED F	ENESTRAT	ION SHGC

SINGLE	SINGLE GLAZED DOUBLE		E GLAZED	•
Clear	Tinted	Clear	Tinted	GLAZED BLOCK
0.8	0.7	0.7	0.6	0.6

**303.1.4 Insulation product rating.** The thermal resistance (*R*-value) of insulation shall be determined in accordance with the U.S. Federal Trade Commission *R*-value rule (CFR Title 16, Part 460, May 31, 2005) in units of  $h \times ft^2 \times {}^\circ F/Btu$  at a mean temperature of 75°F (24°C).

**303.2 Installation.** All materials, systems and equipment shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and the *International Building Code*.

**303.2.1 Protection of exposed foundation insulation.** Insulation applied to the exterior of basement walls, crawlspace walls and the perimeter of slab-on-grade floors shall have a rigid, opaque and weather-resistant protective covering to prevent the degradation of the insulation's thermal performance. The protective covering shall cover the exposed exterior insulation and extend a minimum of 6 inches (153 mm) below grade.

**303.3 Maintenance information.** Maintenance instructions shall be furnished for equipment and systems that require preventive maintenance. Required regular maintenance actions shall be clearly stated and incorporated on a readily accessible label. The label shall include the title or publication number for the operation and maintenance manual for that particular model and type of product.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 52 of 114

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 53 of 114

# CHAPTER 4 RESIDENTIAL BUILDING DESIGN BY SYSTEMS ANALYSIS AND DESIGN OF BUILDINGS UTILIZING RENEWABLE ENERGY SOURCES

\* Delete Section 402.2.3.1.3 FENESTRATION SYSTEM SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT, STANDARD DESIGN without substitution.

City of Fayetternelles173.08 Energy Conservation Code Building Safetyderision 113 W. Mountain St. Fayetteville. AR 72701

CHAPTER 4

# **RESIDENTIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY**

#### SECTION 401 GENERAL

401.1 Scope. This chapter applies to residential buildings.

**401.2 Compliance.** Projects shall comply with Sections 401, 402.4, 402.5, and 403.1, 403.2.2, 403.2.3, and 403.3 through 403.9 (referred to as the mandatory provisions) and either:

- 1. Sections 402.1 through 402.3, 403.2.1 and 404.1 (prescriptive); or
- 2. Section 405 (performance).

**401.3 Certificate.** A permanent certificate shall be posted on or in the electrical distribution panel. The certificate shall not cover or obstruct the visibility of the circuit directory label, service disconnect label or other required labels. The certificate shall be completed by the builder or registered design professional. The certificate shall list the predominant *R*-values of insulation installed in or on ceiling/roof, walls, foundation (slab, *basement wall*, crawlspace wall and/or floor) and ducts outside conditioned spaces; *U*-factors for fenestration and the solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) of fenestration. Where there is more than one value for each component, the certificate shall list the value covering the largest area. The certificate shall list the types and efficiencies of heating, cooling and service water heating equipment. Where a gas-fired unvented room heater, electric furnace, or baseboard electric heater is installed in the residence, the certificate shall list "gas-fired unvented room heater," "electric furnace" or "baseboard electric heater," as appropriate. An efficiency shall not be *listed* for gas-fired unvented room heaters, electric furnaces or electric baseboard heaters.

#### SECTION 402 BUILDING THERMAL ENVELOPE

#### 402.1 General (Prescriptive).

**402.1.1 Insulation and fenestration criteria.** The *building thermal envelope* shall meet the requirements of Table 402.1.1 based on the climate *zone* specified in Chapter 3.

402.1.2 *R*-value computation. Insulation material used in layers, such as framing cavity insulation and insulating sheathing, shall be summed to compute the component *R*-value. The manufacturer's settled *R*-value shall be used for blown insulation. Computed *R*-values shall not include an *R*-value for other building materials or air films.

CLIMATE ZONE	FENESTRATION U-FACTOR <sup>b</sup>	SKYLIGHT <sup>5</sup> <i>U</i> -FACTOR	GLAZED FENESTRATION SHGC <sup>b, e</sup>	CEILING <i>R</i> -VALUE	WOOD FRAME WALL <i>R</i> -VALUE	MASS WALL <i>R</i> -VALUE <sup>I</sup>	FLOOR <i>R</i> -VALUE	BASEMENT <sup>©</sup> WALL <i>R</i> -VALUE	SLAB <sup>d</sup> <i>R</i> -VALUE & DEPTH	CRAWL SPACE° WALL <i>R</i> -VALUE
. 1	1.2	0.75	0.30	30	13	3/4	13	0	0	0
2	0.65 <sup>j</sup>	0.75	0.30	30	13	4/6	13	0	0	0
3	0.50 <sup>j</sup>	0.65	0.30	30	13	5/8	19	5/13 <sup>f</sup>	0	5/13
4 except Marine	0.35	0.60	NR	38	13	5/10	19	10/13	10, 2 ft	10/13
5 and Marine 4	0.35	0.60	NR	38	20 or 13+5 <sup>h</sup>	13/17	30 <sup>g</sup>	10/13	10, 2 ft	10/13
6	0.35	0.60	NR	49	20 or 13+5 <sup>h</sup>	15/19	30 <sup>g</sup>	15/19	10, 4 ft	10/13
7 and 8	0.35	0.60	ŃR	49	21	19/21	38 <sup>g</sup>	15/19	10, 4 ft	10/13

#### TABLE 402.1.1 INSULATION AND FENESTRATION REQUIREMENTS BY COMPONENT<sup>a</sup>

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm.

a. *R*-values are minimums. *U*-factors and SHGC are maximums. R-19 batts compressed into a nominal 2×6 framing cavity such that the *R*-value is reduced by R-1 or more shall be marked with the compressed batt *R*-value in addition to the full thickness *R*-value.

b. The fenestration U-factor column excludes skylights. The SHGC column applies to all glazed fenestration.

c. "15/19" means R-15 continuous insulated sheathing on the interior or exterior of the home or R-19 cavity insulation at the interior of the basement wall. "15/19" shall be permitted to be met with R-13 cavity insulation on the interior of the basement wall plus R-5 continuous insulated sheathing on the interior of the home. "10/13" means R-10 continuous insulated sheathing on the interior or exterior of the home or R-13 cavity insulation at the interior of the basement wall.

d. R-5 shall be added to the required slab edge *R*-values for heated slabs. Insulation depth shall be the depth of the footing or 2 feet, whichever is less in Zones 1 through 3 for heated slabs.

e. There are no SHGC requirements in the Marine Zone.

f. Basement wall insulation is not required in warm-humid locations as defined by Figure 301.1 and Table 301.1.

g. Or insulation sufficient to fill the framing cavity, R-19 minimum.

h. "13+5" means R-13 cavity insulation plus R-5 insulated sheathing. If structural sheathing covers 25 percent or less of the exterior, insulating sheathing is not required where structural sheathing is used. If structural sheathing covers more than 25 percent of exterior, structural sheathing shall be supplemented with insulated sheathing of at least R-2.

i. The second R-value applies when more than half the insulation is on the interior of the mass wall.

j. For impact rated fenestration complying with Section R301.2.1.2 of the International Residential Code or Section 1609.1.2 of the International Building Code, the maximum U-factor shall be 0.75 in Zone 2 and 0.65 in Zone 3.

#### 2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 55 of 114

				NT U-FACTOR	RS <sup>a</sup>		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
CLIMATE ZONE	FENESTRATION U-FACTOR	SKYLIGHT U-FACTOR	CEILING <i>U</i> -FACTOR	FRAME WALL <i>U</i> -FACTOR	MASS WALL <i>U</i> -FACTOR <sup>b</sup>	FLOOR <i>U</i> -FACTOR	BASEMENT WALL <i>U</i> -FACTOR	CRAWL SPACE WALL U-FACTOR <sup>C</sup>
1 .	1.20	0.75	0.035	0.082	0.197	0.064	0.360	0.477
2	0.65	0.75	0.035	0.082	0.165	0.064	0.360	0.477
3	0.50	0.65	0.035	0.082	0.141	0.047	0.091°	0.136
4 except Marine	0.35	0.60	0.030	0.082	0.141	0.047	0.059	0.065
5 and Marine 4	0.35	0.60	0.030	0.057	0.082	0.033	0.059	0.065
6	0.35	0.60	0.026	0.057	0.060	0.033	0.050	0.065
7 and 8	0.35	0.60	0.026	0.057	0.057	0.028	0.050	0.065

# **TABLE 402.1.3**

a. Nonfenestration U-factors shall be obtained from measurement, calculation or an approved source.

b. When more than half the insulation is on the interior, the mass wall U-factors shall be a maximum of 0.17 in Zone 1, 0.14 in Zone 2, 0.12 in Zone 3, 0.10 in Zone 4 except Marine, and the same as the frame wall U-factor in Marine Zone 4 and Zones 5 through 8.

c. Basement wall U-factor of 0.360 in warm-humid locations as defined by Figure 301.1 and Table 301.1.

402.1.3 U-factor alternative. An assembly with a U-factor equal to or less than that specified in Table 402.1.3 shall be permitted as an alternative to the R-value in Table 402.1.1.

402.1.4 Total UA alternative. If the total building thermal envelope UA (sum of U-factor times assembly area) is less than or equal to the total UA resulting from using the U-factors in Table 402.1.3 (multiplied by the same assembly area as in the proposed building), the building shall be considered in compliance with Table 402.1.1. The UA calculation shall be done using a method consistent with the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals and shall include the thermal bridging effects of framing materials. The SHGC requirements shall be met in addition to UA compliance.

402.2 Specific insulation requirements (Prescriptive).

402.2.1 Ceilings with attic spaces. When Section 402.1.1 would require R-38 in the ceiling, R-30 shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R-38 wherever the full height of uncompressed R-30 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. Similarly, R-38 shall be deemed to satisfy the requirement for R-49 wherever the full height of uncompressed R-38 insulation extends over the wall top plate at the eaves. This reduction shall not apply to the U-factor alternative approach in Section 402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section 402.1.4.

402.2.2 Ceilings without attic spaces. Where Section 402.1.1 would require insulation levels above R-30 and the design of the roof/ceiling assembly does not allow sufficient space for the required insulation, the minimum required insulation for such roof/ceiling assemblies shall be R-30. This reduction of insulation from the requirements of Section 402.1.1 shall be limited to 500 square feet  $(46 \text{ m}^2)$  or 20 percent of the total insulated ceiling area, whichever is less. This reduction shall not apply to the U-factor alternative approach in Section 402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section 402.1.4.

402.2.3 Access hatches and doors. Access doors from conditioned spaces to unconditioned spaces (e.g., attics and crawl spaces) shall be weatherstripped and insulated to a level equivalent to the insulation on the surrounding surfaces. Access shall be provided to all equipment that prevents damaging or compressing the insulation. A wood framed or equivalent baffle or retainer is required to be provided when loose fill insulation is installed, the purpose of which is to prevent the loose fill insulation from spilling into the living space when the attic access is opened, and to provide a permanent means of maintaining the installed *R*-value of the loose fill insulation.

402.2.4 Mass walls. Mass walls for the purposes of this chapter shall be considered above-grade walls of concrete block, concrete, insulated concrete form (ICF), masonry cavity, brick (other than brick veneer), earth (adobe, compressed earth block, rammed earth) and solid timber/logs.

402.2.5 Steel-frame ceilings, walls, and floors. Steelframe ceilings, walls and floors shall meet the insulation requirements of Table 402.2.5 or shall meet the U-factor requirements in Table 402.1.3. The calculation of the U-factor for a steel-frame envelope assembly shall use a seriesparallel path calculation method.

Exception: In Climate Zones 1 and 2, the continuous insulation requirements in Table 402.2.5 shall be permitted to be reduced to R-3 for steel frame wall assemblies, with studs spaced at 24 inches (610 mm) on center.

STEEL-FRAME CEILING, WALL AND FLOOR INSULATION ( <i>R</i> -VALUE)						
WOOD FRAME <i>R</i> -VALUE REQUIREMENT	LUE COLD-FORMED STEEL					
	Steel Truss Ceilings <sup>b</sup>					
R-30	R-38 or R-30 + 3 or R-26 + 5					
R-38	R-49 or R-38 + 3					
R-49	R-38 + 5					
	Steel Joist Ceilings <sup>b</sup>					
R-30	R-38 in 2 × 4 or 2 × 6 or 2 × 8 R-49 in any framing					
R-38	R-49 in $2 \times 4$ or $2 \times 6$ or $2 \times 8$ or $2 \times 10$					
	Steel-Framed Wall					
R-13	R-13 + 5 or R-15 + 4 or R-21 + 3 or R-0 + 10					
R-19	R-13 + 9 or R-19 + 8 or R-25 + 7					
R-21	R-13 + 10 or R-19 + 9 or R-25 + 8					
	Steel Joist Floor					
R-13	R-19 in 2 × 6 R-19 + 6 in 2 × 8 or 2 × 10					
R-19	R-19 + 6 in 2 × 6 R-19 + 12 in 2 × 8 or 2 × 10					

**TABLE 402.2.5** 

a. Cavity insulation R-value is listed first, followed by continuous insulation R-value.

b. Insulation exceeding the height of the framing shall cover the framing.

402.2.6 Floors. Floor insulation shall be installed to maintain permanent contact with the underside of the subfloor decking.

402.2.7 Basement walls. Walls associated with conditioned basements shall be insulated from the top of the basement wall down to 10 feet (3048 mm) below grade or to the basement floor, whichever is less. Walls associated with unconditioned basements shall meet this requirement unless the floor overhead is insulated in accordance with Sections 402.1.1 and 402.2.6.

402.2.8 Slab-on-grade floors. Slab-on-grade floors with a floor surface less than 12 inches (305 mm) below grade shall be insulated in accordance with Table 402.1.1. The insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab on the outside or inside of the foundation wall. Insulation located below grade shall be extended the distance provided in Table 402.1.1 by any combination of vertical insulation, insulation extending under the slab or insulation extending out from the building. Insulation extending away from the building shall be protected by pavement or by a minimum of 10 inches (254 mm) of soil. The top edge of the insulation installed between the exterior wall and the edge of the interior slab shall be permitted to be cut at a 45-degree (0.79 rad) angle away from the exterior wall. Slab-edge insulation is not required in jurisdictions designated by the code official as having a very heavy termite infestation.

402.2.9 Crawl space walls. As an alternative to insulating floors over crawl spaces, crawl space walls shall be permitted to be insulated when the crawl space is not vented to the outside. Crawl space wall insulation shall be permanently fastened to the wall and extend downward from the floor to the finished grade level and then vertically and/or horizontally for at least an additional 24 inches (610 mm). Exposed earth in unvented crawl space foundations shall be covered with a continuous Class I vapor retarder in accordance with the International Building Code. All joints of the vapor retarder shall overlap by 6 inches (153 mm) and be sealed or taped. The edges of the vapor retarder shall extend at least 6 inches (153 mm) up the stem wall and shall be attached to the stem wall.

402.2.10 Masonry veneer. Insulation shall not be required on the horizontal portion of the foundation that supports a masonry veneer.

402.2.11 Thermally isolated sunroom insulation. The minimum ceiling insulation R-values shall be R-19 in Zones 1 through 4 and R-24 in Zones 5 through 8. The minimum wall R-value shall be R-13 in all zones. New wall(s) separating a sunroom from conditioned space shall meet the building thermal envelope requirements.

#### 402.3 Fenestration. (Prescriptive).

402.3.1 U-factor. An area-weighted average of fenestration products shall be permitted to satisfy the U-factor requirements.

402.3.2 Glazed fenestration SHGC. An area-weighted average of fenestration products more than 50 percent glazed shall be permitted to satisfy the SHGC requirements.

402.3.3 Glazed fenestration exemption. Up to 15 square feet (1.4 m<sup>2</sup>) of glazed fenestration per dwelling unit shall be permitted to be exempt from U-factor and SHGC requirements in Section 402.1.1. This exemption shall not apply to the U-factor alternative approach in Section 402.1.3 and the Total UA alternative in Section 402.1.4.

402.3.4 Opaque door exemption. One side-hinged opaque door assembly up to 24 square feet (2.22 m<sup>2</sup>) in area is exempted from the U-factor requirement in Section 402.1.1. This exemption shall not apply to the U-factor alternative approach in Section 402.1.3 and the total UA alternative in Section 402.1.4.

402.3.5 Thermally isolated sunroom U-factor. For Zones 4 through 8, the maximum fenestration U-factor shall be 0.50 and the maximum skylight U-factor shall be 0.75. New windows and doors separating the sunroom from conditioned space shall meet the building thermal envelope requirements.

402.3.6 Replacement fenestration. Where some or all of an existing fenestration unit is replaced with a new fenestration product, including sash and glazing, the replacement fenestration unit shall meet the applicable requirements for U-factor and SHGC in Table 402.1.1.

#### 402.4 Air leakage (Mandatory).

402.4.1 Building thermal envelope. The building thermal envelope shall be durably sealed to limit infiltration. The sealing methods between dissimilar materials shall allow for differential expansion and contraction. The following shall be caulked, gasketed, weatherstripped or otherwise sealed with an air barrier material, suitable film or solid material:

1. All joints, seams and penetrations.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 57 of 114

- 2. Site-built windows, doors and skylights.
- 3. Openings between window and door assemblies and their respective jambs and framing.
- 4. Utility penetrations.
- 5. Dropped ceilings or chases adjacent to the thermal envelope.
- 6. Knee walls.
- 7. Walls and ceilings separating a garage from conditioned spaces.
- 8. Behind tubs and showers on exterior walls.
- 9. Common walls between dwelling units.
- 10. Attic access openings.
- 11. Rim joist junction.
- 12. Other sources of infiltration.

**402.4.2** Air sealing and insulation. Building envelope air tightness and insulation installation shall be demonstrated to comply with one of the following options given by Section 402.4.2.1 or 402.4.2.2:

**402.4.2.1 Testing option.** Building envelope tightness and insulation installation shall be considered acceptable when tested air leakage is less than seven air changes per hour (ACH) when tested with a blower door at a pressure of 50 pascals (1 psf). Testing shall occur after rough in and after installation of penetrations of the building envelope, including penetrations for utilities, plumbing, electrical, ventilation and combustion appliances.

During testing:

- 1. Exterior windows and doors, fireplace and stove doors shall be closed, but not sealed;
- 2. Dampers shall be closed, but not sealed, including exhaust, intake, makeup air, backdraft and flue dampers;
- 3. Interior doors shall be open;
- 4. Exterior openings for continuous ventilation systems and heat recovery ventilators shall be closed and sealed;
- 5. Heating and cooling system(s) shall be turned off;
- 6. HVAC ducts shall not be sealed; and
- 7. Supply and return registers shall not be sealed.

**402.4.2.2 Visual inspection option.** Building envelope tightness and insulation installation shall be considered acceptable when the items listed in Table 402.4.2, applicable to the method of construction, are field verified. Where required by the *code official*, an *approved* party independent from the installer of the insulation shall inspect the air barrier and insulation.

**402.4.3 Fireplaces.** New wood-burning fireplaces shall have gasketed doors and outdoor combustion air.

402.4.4 Fenestration air leakage. Windows, skylights and sliding glass doors shall have an air infiltration rate of no

more than 0.3 cfm per square foot  $(1.5 \text{ L/s/m}^2)$ , and swinging doors no more than 0.5 cfm per square foot  $(2.6 \text{ L/s/m}^2)$ , when tested according to NFRC 400 or AAMA/WDMA/ CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 by an accredited, independent laboratory and *listed* and *labeled* by the manufacturer.

C 4

Exceptions: Site-built windows, skylights and doors.

**402.4.5 Recessed lighting.** Recessed luminaires installed in the *building thermal envelope* shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. All recessed luminaires shall be IC-rated and *labeled* as meeting ASTM E 283 when tested at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential with no more than 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) of air movement from the *conditioned space* to the ceiling cavity. All recessed luminaires shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and the interior wall or ceiling covering.

**402.5 Maximum fenestration** *U***-factor and SHGC (Mandatory).** The area-weighted average maximum fenestration *U*-factor permitted using trade-offs from Section 402.1.4 or 405 shall be 0.48 in Zones 4 and 5 and 0.40 in Zones 6 through 8 for vertical fenestration, and 0.75 in Zones 4 through 8 for skylights. The area-weighted average maximum fenestration SHGC permitted using trade-offs from Section 405 in Zones 1 through 3 shall be 0.50.

#### SECTION 403 SYSTEMS

**403.1 Controls (Mandatory).** At least one thermostat shall be provided for each separate heating and cooling system.

**403.1.1 Programmable thermostat.** Where the primary heating system is a forced-air furnace, at least one thermostat per dwelling unit shall be capable of controlling the heating and cooling system on a daily schedule to maintain different temperature set points at different times of the day. This thermostat shall include the capability to set back or temporarily operate the system to maintain zone temperatures down to 55°F (13°C) or up to 85°F (29°C). The thermostat shall initially be programmed with a heating temperature set point no higher than 70°F (21°C) and a cooling temperature set point no lower than 78°F (26°C).

**403.1.2 Heat pump supplementary heat (Mandatory).** Heat pumps having supplementary electric-resistance heat shall have controls that, except during defrost, prevent supplemental heat operation when the heat pump compressor can meet the heating load.

#### 403.2 Ducts.

**403.2.1 Insulation (Prescriptive).** Supply ducts in attics shall be insulated to a minimum of R-8. All other ducts shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6.

**Exception:** Ducts or portions thereof located completely inside the *building thermal envelope*.

403.2.2 Sealing (Mandatory). All ducts, air handlers, filter boxes and building cavities used as ducts shall be sealed.

Joints and seams shall comply with Section M1601.4.1 of the International Residential Code.

Duct tightness shall be verified by either of the following:

- Postconstruction test: Leakage to outdoors shall be less than or equal to 8 cfm (226.5 L/min) per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of *conditioned floor area* or a total leakage less than or equal to 12 cfm (12 L/min) per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of *conditioned floor area* when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa) across the entire system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test.
- 2. Rough-in test: Total leakage shall be less than or equal to 6 cfm (169.9 L/min) per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area when tested at a pressure differential of 0.1 inches w.g. (25 Pa) across the roughed in system, including the manufacturer's air handler enclosure. All register boots shall be taped or otherwise sealed during the test. If the air handler is not installed at the time of the test, total leakage shall be less than or equal to 4 cfm (113.3 L/min) per 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9.29 m<sup>2</sup>) of conditioned floor area.

**Exceptions:** Duct tightness test is not required if the air handler and all ducts are located within *conditioned space*.

COMPONENT	CRITERIA
Air barrier and thermal barrier	Exterior thermal envelope insulation for framed walls is installed in substantial contact and continuous alignment with building envelope air barrier. Breaks or joints in the air barrier are filled or repaired. Air-permeable insulation is not used as a sealing material. Air-permeable insulation is inside of an air barrier.
Ceiling/attic	Air barrier in any dropped ceiling/soffit is substantially aligned with insulation and any gaps are sealed. Attic access (except unvented attic), knee wall door, or drop down stair is sealed.
Walls	Corners and headers are insulated. Junction of foundation and sill plate is sealed.
Windows and doors	Space between window/door jambs and framing is sealed.
Rim joists	Rim joists are insulated and include an air barrier.
Floors (including above-garage and cantilevered floors)	Insulation is installed to maintain permanent contact with underside of subfloor decking. Air barrier is installed at any exposed edge of insulation.
Crawl space walls	Insulation is permanently attached to walls. Exposed earth in unvented crawl spaces is covered with Class I vapor retarder with overlapping joints taped.
Shafts, penetrations	Duct shafts, utility penetrations, knee walls and flue shafts opening to exterior or unconditioned space are sealed.
Narrow cavities	Batts in narrow cavities are cut to fit, or narrow cavities are filled by sprayed/blown insulation.
Garage separation	Air sealing is provided between the garage and conditioned spaces.
Recessed lighting	Recessed light fixtures are air tight, IC rated, and sealed to drywall. Exception—fixtures in conditioned space.
Plumbing and wiring	Insulation is placed between outside and pipes. Batt insulation is cut to fit around wiring and plumbing, or sprayed/blown insulation extends behind piping and wiring.
Shower/tub on exterior wall	Showers and tubs on exterior walls have insulation and an air barrier separating them from the exterior wall.
Electrical/phone box on exterior walls	Air barrier extends behind boxes or air sealed-type boxes are installed.
Common wall	Air barrier is installed in common wall between dwelling units.
HVAC register boots	HVAC register boots that penetrate building envelope are sealed to subfloor or drywall.
Fireplace	Fireplace walls include an air barrier.

TABLE 402.4.2 AIR BARRIER AND INSULATION INSPECTION COMPONENT CRITERIA

31

C. 4

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 59 of 114

**403.2.3 Building cavities (Mandatory).** Building framing cavities shall not be used as supply ducts.

403.3 Mechanical system piping insulation (Mandatory). Mechanical system piping capable of carrying fluids above  $105^{\circ}F(41^{\circ}C)$  or below  $55^{\circ}F(13^{\circ}C)$  shall be insulated to a minimum of R-3.

**403.4 Circulating hot water systems (Mandatory).** All circulating service hot water piping shall be insulated to at least R-2. Circulating hot water systems shall include an automatic or readily *accessible* manual switch that can turn off the hotwater circulating pump when the system is not in use.

**403.5** Mechanical ventilation (Mandatory). Outdoor air intakes and exhausts shall have automatic or gravity dampers that close when the ventilation system is not operating.

**403.6 Equipment sizing (Mandatory).** Heating and cooling equipment shall be sized in accordance with Section M1401.3 of the *International Residential Code*.

**403.7** Systems serving multiple dwelling units (Mandatory). Systems serving multiple dwelling units shall comply with Sections 503 and 504 in lieu of Section 403.

**403.8** Snow melt system controls (Mandatory). Snow- and ice-melting systems, supplied through energy service to the building, shall include automatic controls capable of shutting off the system when the pavement temperature is above 50°F, and no precipitation is falling and an automatic or manual control that will allow shutoff when the outdoor temperature is above 40°F.

**403.9 Pools (Mandatory).** Pools shall be provided with energy-conserving measures in accordance with Sections 403.9.1 through 403.9.3.

**403.9.1 Pool heaters.** All pool heaters shall be equipped with a readily *accessible* on-off switch to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Pool heaters fired by natural gas or LPG shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

**403.9.2 Time switches.** Time switches that can automatically turn off and on heaters and pumps according to a preset schedule shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps.

#### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.
- 2. Where pumps are required to operate solar- and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.

**403.9.3 Pool covers.** Heated pools shall be equipped with a vapor-retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than  $90^{\circ}$ F ( $32^{\circ}$ C) shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** Pools deriving over 60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy or solar energy source.

### SECTION 404 ELECTRICAL POWER AND LIGHTING SYSTEMS

**404.1 Lighting equipment.** A minimum of 50 percent of the lamps in permanently installed lighting fixtures shall be high-efficacy lamps.

#### SECTION 405 SIMULATED PERFORMANCE ALTERNATIVE (Performance)

**405.1 Scope.** This section establishes criteria for compliance using simulated energy performance analysis. Such analysis shall include heating, cooling, and service water heating energy only.

**405.2 Mandatory requirements.** Compliance with this section requires that the mandatory provisions identified in Section 401.2 be met. All supply and return ducts not completely inside the *building thermal envelope* shall be insulated to a minimum of R-6.

**405.3 Performance-based compliance.** Compliance based on simulated energy performance requires that a proposed residence (*proposed design*) be shown to have an annual energy cost that is less than or equal to the annual energy cost of the *standard reference design*. Energy prices shall be taken from a source *approved* by the *code official*, such as the Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration's *State Energy Price and Expenditure Report. Code officials* shall be permitted to require time-of-use pricing in energy cost calculations.

**Exception:** The energy use based on source energy expressed in Btu or Btu per square foot of *conditioned floor area* shall be permitted to be substituted for the energy cost. The source energy multiplier for electricity shall be 3.16. The source energy multiplier for fuels other than electricity shall be 1.1.

#### 405.4 Documentation.

**405.4.1 Compliance software tools.** Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of the compliance software tools conform to the provisions of this section shall be provided to the *code official*.

**405.4.2 Compliance report.** Compliance software tools shall generate a report that documents that the *proposed design* complies with Section 405.3. The compliance documentation shall include the following information:

- 1. Address or other identification of the residence;
- 2. An inspection checklist documenting the building component characteristics of the *proposed design* as listed in Table 405.5.2(1). The inspection checklist shall show results for both the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design*, and shall document all inputs entered by the user necessary to reproduce the results;
- 3. Name of individual completing the compliance report; and

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 60 of 114

4. Name and version of the compliance software tool.

**Exception:** Multiple orientations. When an otherwise identical building model is offered in multiple orientations, compliance for any orientation shall be permitted by documenting that the building meets the performance requirements in each of the four cardinal (north, east, south and west) orientations.

**405.4.3 Additional documentation.** The *code official* shall be permitted to require the following documents:

- 1. Documentation of the building component characteristics of the *standard reference design*.
- 2. A certification signed by the builder providing the building component characteristics of the *proposed* design as given in Table 405.5.2(1).
- 3. Documentation of the actual values used in the software calculations for the *proposed design*.

# 405.5 Calculation procedure.

**405.5.1 General.** Except as specified by this section, the *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be configured and analyzed using identical methods and techniques.

**405.5.2 Residence specifications.** The standard reference design and proposed design shall be configured and analyzed as specified by Table 405.5.2(1). Table 405.5.2(1) shall include by reference all notes contained in Table 402.1.1.

# 405.6 Calculation software tools.

**405.6.1 Minimum capabilities.** Calculation procedures used to comply with this section shall be software tools capable of calculating the annual energy consumption of all building elements that differ between the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design* and shall include the following capabilities:

- 1. Computer generation of the standard reference design using only the input for the proposed design. The calculation procedure shall not allow the user to directly modify the building component characteristics of the standard reference design.
- 2. Calculation of whole-building (as a single *zone*) sizing for the heating and cooling equipment in the *standard reference design* residence in accordance with Section M1401.3 of the *International Residential Code*.
- Calculations that account for the effects of indoor and outdoor temperatures and part-load ratios on the performance of heating, ventilating and air-conditioning equipment based on climate and equipment sizing.
- 4. Printed *code official* inspection checklist listing each of the *proposed design* component characteristics from Table 405.5.2(1) determined by the analysis to provide compliance, along with their respective performance ratings (e.g., *R*-value, *U*-factor, SHGC, HSPF, AFUE, SEER, EF, etc.).

**405.6.2 Specific approval.** Performance analysis tools meeting the applicable sections of Section 405 shall be permitted to be *approved*. Tools are permitted to be *approved* based on meeting a specified threshold for a jurisdiction. The *code official* shall be permitted to approve tools for a specified application or limited scope.

**405.6.3 Input values.** When calculations require input values not specified by Sections 402, 403, 404 and 405, those input values shall be taken from an *approved* source.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 61 of 114

IABLE 405.5.2(1) SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS									
BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN							
Above-grade walls	Type: mass wall if proposed wall is mass; otherwise wood frame. Gross area: same as proposed U-factor: from Table 402.1.3 Solar absorptance = $0.75$ Emittance = $0.90$	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed							
Basement and crawl space wall	Type: same as proposed	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed							
Above-grade floors	Type: wood frame Gross area: same as proposed U-factor: from Table 402.1.3	As proposed As proposed As proposed							
Ceilings	Type: wood frame Gross area: same as proposed U-factor: from Table 402.1.3	As proposed As proposed As proposed							
Roofs	Type: composition shingle on wood sheathing Gross area: same as proposed Solar absorptance = 0.75 Emittance = 0.90	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed							
Attics	Type: vented with aperture = $1 \text{ ft}^2 \text{ per } 300 \text{ ft}^2 \text{ ceiling area}$	As proposed							
Foundations	Type: same as proposed foundation wall area above and below grade and soil characteristics: same as proposed.	As proposed As proposed							
Doors	Area: 40 ft <sup>2</sup> Orientation: North <i>U</i> -factor: same as fenestration from Table 402.1.3.	As proposed As proposed As proposed							
	<ul> <li>Total area<sup>b</sup> =</li> <li>(a) The proposed glazing area; where proposed glazing area is less than 15% of the conditioned floor area.</li> <li>(b) 15% of the conditioned floor area; where the proposed glazing</li> </ul>								
Glazing <sup>a</sup>	<ul> <li>area is 15% or more of the conditioned floor area.</li> <li>Orientation: equally distributed to four cardinal compass orientations (N, E, S &amp; W).</li> <li>U-factor: from Table 402.1.3</li> <li>SHGC: From Table 402.1.1 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used.</li> <li>Interior shade fraction:</li> </ul>	As proposed As proposed As proposed Same as standard reference design							
	Summer (all hours when cooling is required) = 0.70 Winter (all hours when heating is required) = 0.85° External shading: none	As proposed							
Skylights	None	As proposed							
Thermally isolated sunrooms	None	As proposed							

TABLE 405.5.2(1)

(continued)

( ..

# RESIDENTIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 62 of 114

#### TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

BUILDING COMPONENT	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN
Air exchange rate	Specific leakage area (SLA) <sup>e</sup> = 0.00036 assuming no energy recovery	For residences that are not tested, the same as the standard reference design. For residences without mechanical ventilation that are tested in accordance with ASHRAE 119, Section 5.1, the measured air exchange rate <sup>f</sup> but not less than 0.35 ACH For residences with mechanical ventilation that are tested in accordance with ASHRAE 119, Section 5.1, the measured air exchange rate <sup>e</sup> combined with the mechanical ventilation rate, <i>f</i> which shall not be less than $0.01 \times CFA + 7.5 \times (N_{br}+1)$ where: CFA = conditioned floor area $N_{br}$ = number of bedrooms
Mechanical ventilation	<ul> <li>None, except where mechanical ventilation is specified by the proposed design, in which case:</li> <li>Annual vent fan energy use:</li> <li>kWh/yr = 0.03942 × CFA + 29.565 × (N<sub>br</sub>+1)</li> <li>where:</li> <li>CFA = conditioned floor area</li> <li>N<sub>br</sub> = number of bedrooms</li> </ul>	As proposed
Internal gains	IGain = $17,900 + 23.8 \times CFA + 4104 \times N_{br}$ (Btu/day per dwelling unit)	Same as standard reference design
Internal mass	An internal mass for furniture and contents of 8 pounds per square foot of floor area.	Same as standard reference design, plus any additional mass specifically designed as a thermal storage element <sup>g</sup> but not integral to the building envelope or structure
Structural mass	<ul> <li>For masonry floor slabs, 80% of floor area covered by R-2 carpet and pad, and 20% of floor directly exposed to room air.</li> <li>For masonry basement walls, as proposed, but with insulation required by Table 402.1.3 located on the interior side of the walls</li> <li>For other walls, for ceilings, floors, and interior walls, wood frame construction</li> </ul>	As proposed As proposed As proposed
Heating systems <sup>h</sup>	As proposed Capacity: sized in accordance with Section M1401.3 of the International Residential Code	As proposed
Cooling systems <sup>h, j</sup>	As proposed Capacity: sized in accordance with Section M1401.3 of the International Residential Code	As proposed
Service H <sub>2</sub> O heating <sup>h, k, i</sup>	As proposed Use: same as proposed design	As proposed gal/day = $30 + (10 \times N_{br})$
Thermal distribution systems	A thermal distribution system efficiency (DSE) of 0.88 shall be applied to both the heating and cooling system efficiencies for all systems other than tested duct systems. Duct insulation: From Section 403.2.1. For tested duct systems, the leakage rate shall be the applicable maximum rate from Section 403.2.2.	As tested or as specified in Table 405.5.2(2) if not tested
Thermostat	Type: Manual, cooling temperature setpoint = $75^{\circ}$ F; Heating temperature setpoint = $72^{\circ}$ F	Same as standard reference

(continued)

,

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 63 of 114

#### TABLE 405.5.2(1)-continued

- For SI: 1 square foot =  $0.93 \text{ m}^2$ ; 1 British thermal unit = 1055 J; 1 pound per square foot =  $4.88 \text{ kg/m}^2$ ; 1 gallon (U.S.) = 3.785 L; °C = (°F-3)/1.8, 1 degree = 0.79 rad.
- a. Glazing shall be defined as sunlight-transmitting fenestration, including the area of sash, curbing or other framing elements, that enclose conditioned space. Glazing includes the area of sunlight-transmitting fenestration assemblies in walls bounding conditioned basements. For doors where the sunlight-transmitting opening is less than 50 percent of the door area, the glazing area is the sunlight transmitting opening area. For all other doors, the glazing area is the rough frame opening area for the door including the door and the frame.
- b. For residences with conditioned basements, R-2 and R-4 residences and townhouses, the following formula shall be used to determine glazing area:  $AF = A_s \times FA \times F$

where:

AF =Total glazing area.

 $A_s$  = Standard reference design total glazing area.

 $FA = (Above-grade thermal boundary gross wall area)/(above-grade boundary wall area + 0.5 \times below-grade boundary wall area).$ 

F = (Above-grade thermal boundary wall area)/(above-grade thermal boundary wall area + common wall area) or 0.56, whichever is greater.and where:

Thermal boundary wall is any wall that separates conditioned space from unconditioned space or ambient conditions.

Above-grade thermal boundary wall is any thermal boundary wall component not in contact with soil.

Below-grade boundary wall is any thermal boundary wall in soil contact.

Common wall area is the area of walls shared with an adjoining dwelling unit.

- c. For fenestrations facing within 15 degrees (0.26 rad) of true south that are directly coupled to thermal storage mass, the winter interior shade fraction shall be permitted to be increased to 0.95 in the proposed design.
- d. Where leakage area (L) is defined in accordance with Section 5.1 of ASHRAE 119 and where:

SLA = L/CFA

where L and CFA are in the same units.

- e. Tested envelope leakage shall be determined and documented by an independent party approved by the *code official*. Hourly calculations as specified in the 2001 ASHRAE *Handbook of Fundamentals*, Chapter 26, page 26.21, Equation 40 (Sherman-Grimsrud model) or the equivalent shall be used to determine the energy loads resulting from infiltration.
- f. The combined air exchange rate for infiltration and mechanical ventilation shall be determined in accordance with Equation 43 of 2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, page 26.24 and the "Whole-house Ventilation" provisions of 2001 ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, page 26.19 for intermittent mechanical ventilation.
- g. Thermal storage element shall mean a component not part of the floors, walls or ceilings that is part of a passive solar system, and that provides thermal storage such as enclosed water columns, rock beds, or phase-change containers. A thermal storage element must be in the same room as fenestration that faces within 15 degrees (0.26 rad) of true south, or must be connected to such a room with pipes or ducts that allow the element to be actively charged.
- h. For a proposed design with multiple heating, cooling or water heating systems using different fuel types, the applicable standard reference design system capacities and fuel types shall be weighted in accordance with their respective loads as calculated by accepted engineering practice for each equipment and fuel type present.
- i. For a proposed design without a proposed heating system, a heating system with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed for both the standard reference design and proposed design. For electric heating systems, the prevailing federal minimum efficiency air-source heat pump shall be used for the standard reference design.
- j. For a proposed design home without a proposed cooling system, an electric air conditioner with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency shall be assumed for both the standard reference design and the proposed design.
- k. For a proposed design with a nonstorage-type water heater, a 40-gallon storage-type water heater with the prevailing federal minimum energy factor for the same fuel as the predominant heating fuel type shall be assumed. For the case of a proposed design without a proposed water heater, a 40-gallon storage-type water heater with the prevailing federal minimum efficiency for the same fuel as the predominant heating fuel type shall be assumed for both the proposed design and standard reference design.

DEFAULT DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM EFFICIENCIES FOR PROPOSED DESIGNS <sup>a</sup>								
DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM CONFIGURATION AND CONDITION:	FORCED AIR SYSTEMS	HYDRONIC SYSTEMS <sup>b</sup>						
Distribution system components located in unconditioned space	—	0.95						
Untested distribution systems entirely located in conditioned space <sup>c</sup>	0.88	1						
"Ductless" systems <sup>d</sup>	1	_						

### TABLE 405.5.2(2)

For SI: 1 cubic foot per minute = 0.47 L/s; 1 square foot =  $0.093 \text{ m}^2$ ; 1 pound per square inch = 6895 Pa; 1 inch water gauge = 1250 Pa.

a. Default values given by this table are for untested distribution systems, which must still meet minimum requirements for duct system insulation.
b. Hydronic systems shall mean those systems that distribute heating and cooling energy directly to individual spaces using liquids pumped through closed loop pip-

ing and that do not depend on ducted, forced airflow to maintain space temperatures.

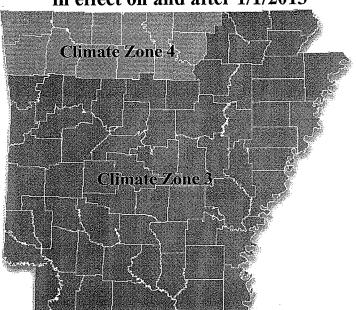
c. Entire system in conditioned space shall mean that no component of the distribution system, including the air handler unit, is located outside of the conditioned space.

d. Ductless systems shall be allowed to have forced airflow across a coil but shall not have any ducted airflow external to the manufacturer's air handler enclosure.

# CHAPTER 8—In effect until 12/31/2012 DESIGN BY ACCEPTABLE PRACTICE FOR COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS

\* Replace the International Mechanical Code with the Arkansas Mechanical Code in Sections 803.2.5 VENTILATION, 803.2.6 COOLING WITH OUTDOOR AIR, 803.2.8.1 DUCT CONSTRUCTION, 803.2.8.1.1 HIGH- AND MEDIUM-PRESSURE DUCT SYSTEMS, 803.2.8.1.2 LOW-PRESSURE DUCT SYSTEMS, 803.3.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMPLEX MECHANICAL SYSTEMS SERVING MULTIPLE ZONES, and 803.3.8.1 AIR SYSTEM BALANCING.

\* Replace ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 with ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2001 in Sections 801.2 APPLICATIONS, SECTION 802 BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS, 802.1 GENERAL, and 802.2 CRITERIA.



# Arkansas Commercial Climate Zones in effect on and after 1/1/2013

FIGURE 501.3 ARKANSAS COMMERCIAL CLIMATE ZONES

Climate Zones 3 and 4 are referenced in ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 and Chapter 5 of the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code. These codes take effect on and after 1/1/2013.

Climate Zone 4 contains counties of Baxter, Benton, Boone, Carroll, Fulton, Izard, Madison, Marion, Newton, Search, Stone and Washington.

Climate Zone 3 contains counties of Arkansas, Ashley, Bradley, Calhoun, Chicot, Clark, Clay, Cleburne, Cleveland, Columbia, Conway, Craighead, Crawford, Crittenden, Dross, Dallas, Desha, Drew, Faulkner, Franklin, Garland, Grant, Greene, Hempstead, Hot Spring, Howard, Independence, Jackson, Jefferson, Johnson, Lafayette, Lawrence, Lee, Lincoln, Little River, Logan, Lonoke, Miller, Mississippi, Monroe, Montgomery, Nevada, Ouachita, Perry, Phillips, Pike, Poinsett, Polk, Pope, Prairie, Pulaski, Randolph, Saline, Scott, Sebastian, Sevier, Sharp, St. Francis, Union, Van Buren, White, Woodruff and Yell.

Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 66 of 114

### **CHAPTER 5**

# COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

#### SECTION 501 GENERAL

**501.1 Scope.** The requirements contained in this chapter are applicable to commercial buildings, or portions of commercial buildings. These commercial buildings shall meet either the requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1, *Energy Standard for Buildings Except for Low-Rise Residential Buildings*, or the requirements contained in this chapter.

**501.2** Application. The *commercial building* project shall comply with the requirements in Sections 502 (Building envelope requirements), 503 (Building mechanical systems), 504 (Service water heating) and 505 (Electrical power and lighting systems) in its entirety. As an alternative the *commercial building* project shall comply with the requirements of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 in its entirety.

**Exception:** Buildings conforming to Section 506, provided Sections 502.4, 503.2, 504, 505.2, 505.3, 505.4, 505.6 and 505.7 are each satisfied.

#### SECTION 502 BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS

502.1 General (Prescriptive).

**502.1.1 Insulation and fenestration criteria.** The *building thermal envelope* shall meet the requirements of Tables 502.2(1) and 502.3 based on the climate *zone* specified in Chapter 3. Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing Group R occupancies shall use the *R*-values from the "Group R" column of Table 502.2(1). Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing occupancies other than Group R shall use the *R*-values from the "All other" column of Table 502.2(1). Buildings with a vertical fenestration area or skylight area that exceeds that allowed in Table 502.3 shall comply with the building envelope provisions of ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

**502.1.2** *U*-factor alternative. An assembly with a *U*-factor, *C*-factor, or *F*-factor equal or less than that specified in Table 502.1.2 shall be permitted as an alternative to the *R*-value in Table 502.2(1). Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing Group R occupancies shall use the *U*-factor, *C*-factor, or *F*-factor from the "Group R" column of Table 502.1.2. Commercial buildings or portions of commercial buildings enclosing occupancies other than Group R shall use the *U*-factor, *C*-factor, *C*-factor or *F*-factor from the "Group R" column of Table 502.1.2.

**502.2 Specific insulation requirements (Prescriptive).** Opaque assemblies shall comply with Table 502.2(1).

**502.2.1 Roof assembly.** The minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of the insulating material installed either between the roof framing or continuously on the roof assembly shall

be as specified in Table 502.2(1), based on construction materials used in the roof assembly.

**Exception:** Continuously insulated roof assemblies where the thickness of insulation varies 1 inch (25 mm) or less and where the area-weighted U-factor is equivalent to the same assembly with the *R*-value specified in Table 502.2(1).

Insulation installed on a suspended ceiling with removable ceiling tiles shall not be considered part of the minimum thermal resistance of the roof insulation.

**502.2.2 Classification of walls.** Walls associated with the building envelope shall be classified in accordance with Section 502.2.2.1 or 502.2.2.2.

**502.2.2.1** Above-grade walls. Above-grade walls are those walls covered by Section 502.2.3 on the exterior of the building and completely above grade or walls that are more than 15 percent above grade.

**502.2.2.2 Below-grade walls.** Below-grade walls covered by Section 502.2.4 are basement or first-story walls associated with the exterior of the building that are at least 85 percent below grade.

**502.2.3** Above-grade walls. The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulating material(s) installed in the wall cavity between the framing members and continuously on the walls shall be as specified in Table 502.2(1), based on framing type and construction materials used in the wall assembly. The *R*-value of integral insulation installed in concrete masonry units (CMU) shall not be used in determining compliance with Table 502.2(1). "Mass walls" shall include walls weighing at least (1) 35 pounds per square foot (170 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) of wall surface area or (2) 25 pounds per square foot (120 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) of wall surface area if the material weight is not more than 120 pounds per cubic foot (1900 kg/m<sup>3</sup>).

**502.2.4 Below-grade walls.** The minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of the insulating material installed in, or continuously on, the below-grade walls shall be as specified in Table 502.2(1), and shall extend to a depth of 10 feet (3048 mm) below the outside finished ground level, or to the level of the floor, whichever is less.

**502.2.5 Floors over outdoor air or unconditioned space.** The minimum thermal resistance (R-value) of the insulating material installed either between the floor framing or continuously on the floor assembly shall be as specified in Table 502.2(1), based on construction materials used in the floor assembly.

"Mass floors" shall include floors weighing at least (1) 35 pounds per square foot (170 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) of floor surface area or (2) 25 pounds per square foot (120 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) of floor surface area if the material weight is not more than 12 pounds per cubic foot (1,900 kg/m<sup>3</sup>).

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 67 of 114 COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

TABLE 502.1.2         BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS OPAQUE ELEMENT, MAXIMUM U-FACTORS																
	. 1	1		2	:	3	4 EXCEPT	• I	5 At MARI	ND RINE 4	(	6		7	8	3
CLIMATE ZONE	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R
							Roof	ls							,	
Insulation entirely above deck	U-0.063	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.048	U-0.039	U-0.039	U-0.039	U-0.039
Metal buildings	U-0.065	U-0.065	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.055	U-0.049	U-0.049	U-0.049	U-0.049	U-0.035	U-0.035
Attic and other	U-0.034	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027	U-0.027
						× \	Walls, Abov	ve Grade			<b>.</b>	<b>.</b>				
Mass	U-0.058	U-0.151	U-0.151	U-0.123	U-0.123	U-0.104	U-0.104	U-0.090	U-0.90	U-0.80	U-0.080	U-0.071	U-0.071	U-0.071	U-0.071	U-0.052
Metal building	U-0.093	U-0.093	U-0.093	U-0.093	<b>U-0.084</b>	U-0.084	U-0.084	U-0.084	U-0.069	U-0.069	U-0.069	U-0.069	U-0.057	U-0.057	U-0.057	U-0.057
Metal framed	U-0.124	U-0.124	U-0.124	U-0.064	U-0.084	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.057	U-0.064	U-0.052	U-0.064	U-0.037
Wood framed and other	U-0.089	U-0.089	U-0.089	U-0.089	U-0.089	U-0.089	U-0.089	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.051	U-0.051	U-0.051	U-0.051	U-0.051	U-0.036	U-0.036
				.,		. <u></u> ,	Walls, Belo	w Grade			, 					
Below-grade wall <sup>a</sup>	C-1.140	C-1.140	C-1.140	C-1.140	C-1.140	C-1.140	C-1.140	C-0.119	C-0.119	C-0.119	C-0.119	C-0.119	C-0.119	C-0.092	C-0.119	C-0.075
				<u>.,</u>			Floor	rs								
Mass	U-0.322	U-0.322	U-0.107	U-0.087	U-0.107	U-0.087	U-0.087	U-0.074	U-0.074	U-0.064	U-0.064	U-0.057	U-0.064	U-0.051	U-0.057	U-0.051
Joist/Framing	U-0.282	U-0.282	U-0.052	U-0.052		U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033	U-0.033
					. •	5	Slab-on-Grad	de Floors				······				
Unheated slabs	F-0.730	F-0.730	F-0.730	F-0.730	F-0.730	F-0.730	F-0.730	F-0.540	F-0.730	F-0.540	F-0.540	F-0.520	F-0.520	F-0.520	F-0.520	F-0.510
Heated slabs	F-1.020	F-1.020	F-1.020	F-1.020	F-0.900	F-0.900		F-0.860	F-0.860	F-0.860	F-0.860	F-0.688	F-0.830	F-0.688	F-0.688	F-0.688

a. When heated slabs are placed below-grade, below grade walls must meet the F-factor requirements for perimeter insulation according to the heated slab-on-grade construction.

38

C. 4

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 68 of 114

#### TABLE 502.2(1) VELOPE REQUIREMENTS - OPAQUE ASSEMBLIES

				BUIL	DING ENV	ELOPE R	EQUIREM	ENTS - O	PAQUE A	SSEMBLI		<u> </u>		T		
	1		2		3		4 EXCEPT N	IARINE	5 AND MA		6		7		8	
CLIMATE ZONE	All other	Group R	T	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R	All other	Group R
CLIMATE ZONE	Another	<u>aroup n</u>					Roof	s								
nsulation entirely	R-15ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	P R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-20ci	R-25ci	R-25ci	R-25ci	R-25ci
bove deck Metal buildings (with	R-19	R-19	R-13 + R-13	R-13 + R-13	R-13 + R-13	R-19	R-13 + 3 R-13	R-19	R-13 + R-13	R-19	R-13 + R-19	R-19	R-13 + R-19	R-19 + R-10	R-11 + R-19	R-19 + R-10
R-5 thermal blocks <sup>a, b</sup> )					R-38	R-38	R-38	R-38	R- 38	R-38	R-38	R-38	R-38	R-38	R-49	R-49
Attic and other	R-30	R-38	R-38	R-38	K-30		Walls, Abov			l						
			<b>F</b> T				0		R-11.4ci	R-13.3 ci	R-13.3ci	R-15.2ci	R-15.2ci	R-15.2ci	R-25ci	R-25ci
Mass	NR	R-5.7ci <sup>c</sup> R-16	R-5.7ci <sup>c</sup> R-16	R-7.6ci R-16	R-7.6ci R-19	R-9.5ci R-19	R-19	R-11.4ci R-19	R-11.401 R-13 + R-5.6ci	R-13 + R-5.6ci	R-13 + R-5.6ci	R-13 + R-5.6ci	R-19 + R-5.6ci	R-19 + R-5.6ci	R-19 + R-5.6ci	R-19 + R-5.6ci
Metal building <sup>b</sup>	R-16	R-10	R-10 R-13	R-13+	R-13 +	R-13 +	R-13 +	R-13 + R-7.5ci	R-13 + R-7.5 ci	R-13 + R-7.5ci	R-13 + R-7.5ci	R-13 + R-7.5ci	R-13 + R-7.5ci	R-13 + R-15.6ci	R-13 + R-7.5 ci	R-13 + R-18.8ci
Metal framed Wood framed and	R-13 R-13	R-13	R-13	7.5ci R-13	R-3.8ci R-13	R-7.5ci R-13	R-7.5 \ <sup>\</sup> R-13	R-13+ R-3.8ci	R-13 + R-3.8ci	R-13 + R-3.8	R-13 + R-7.5	R-13 + R-7.5	R-13+ R-7.5ci	R-13 +7.5ci	R-13 + R-15.6ci	R-13 + 15.6ci
other					l	<u> </u>	Walls, Belo									
		·		I	1	1			Daci	R-7.5ci	R-7.5ci	R-7.5ci	R-7.5ci	R-10ci	R-7.5ci	R-12.5ci
Below grade wall <sup>d</sup>	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	R-7.5ci	R-7.5ci	R-7.50	K-7.5CI	IC-7.501	1 10 10 10			
					·		Floo	······					D 15-	R-16.7ci	R-15ci	R-16.7ci
Mass	NR	NR	R-6.3ci	R-8.3ci	R-6.3ci	R-8.3ci	R-10ci	R-10.4ci	R-10ci	R-12.5ci	R-12.5ci	R-14.6c	R-15ci	K-10.701	10-15Ci	
Joist/Framing	NR	NR	R-19	R-30	R-19	R-30	R-30 पे	R-30	R-30	R-30	R-30	R-30 <sup>e</sup>	R-30	R-30 <sup>e</sup>	R-30 <sup>e</sup>	R-30 <sup>e</sup>
(steel/wood)		<u> </u>					Slab-on-Gr	ade Floors	3					<u></u>		
Unheated slabs	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR O	R-10 for 24 in. below	NR	R-10 for 24 in. below	r R-10 for 24 in. below	R-15 fo 24 in. below	r R-15 fo 24 in. below	r R-15 for 24 in. below	R-15 for 24 in. below	R-20 for 24 in. below
Heated slabs	R-7.5 fo 12 in. below	R-7.5 fo 12 in. below	r R-7.5 for 12 in. below	R-7.5 for 12 in. below	R-10 for 24 in. below	R-10 for 24 in. below	R-15 for 24 in. below	R-15 for 24 in. below	r R-15 fo 24 in. below	r R-15 fo 24 in. below	r R-15 for 24 in. below	R-20 fo 48 in. below	r R-20 fo 24 in. below	48 in.	r R-20 for 48 in. below	R-20 for 48 in. below
			-													+
Opaque doors	11070	U-0.70	U-0.70	U-0.70	U-0.70	U-0.70	U-0.70	U-0.70	U-0.70	) U-0.70	) U-0.70	U-0.50	) U-0.50	) U-0.50	U-0.50	
Swinging	U-0.70			U-1.45		-	U-0.50	U-0.50	U-0.50	) U-0.50	) U-0.50	U-0.50	) U-0.50	U-0.50	) U-0.50	U-0.50
Roll-up or sliding	U-1.45	U-1.45	0-1.45	0-1.45	0-1.45				<u></u>							

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

39

a. When using R-value compliance method, a thermal spacer block is required, otherwise use the U-factor compliance method. [see Tables 502.1.2 and 502.2(2)].

c. R-5.7 ci is allowed to be substituted with concrete block walls complying with ASTM C 90, ungrouted or partially grouted at 32 inches or less on center vertically and 48 inches or less on center horizontally, with

ungrouted cores filled with material having a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.44 Btu-in./hr · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F. d. When heated slabs are placed below grade, below-grade walls must meet the exterior insulation requirements for perimeter insulation according to the heated slab-on-grade construction.

e. Steel floor joist systems shall to be R-38.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 69 of 114

ROOFS	DESCRIPTION	REFERENCE
R-19	Standing seam roof with single fiberglass insulation layer. This construction is R-19 faced fiberglass insulation batts draped perpendicular over the purlins. A minimum R-3.5 thermal spacer block is placed above the purlin/batt, and the roof deck is secured to the purlins.	ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Table A2.3 including Addendum "G"
R-13 + R-13 R-13 + R-19	Standing seam roof with two fiberglass insulation layers. The first $R$ -value is for faced fiberglass insulation batts draped over purlins. The second $R$ -value is for unfaced fiberglass insulation batts installed parallel to the purlins. A minimum R-3.5 thermal spacer block is placed above the purlin/batt, and the roof deck is secured to the purlins.	ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Table A2.3 including Addendum "G"
R-11 + R-19 FC	Filled cavity fiberglass insulation. A continuous vapor barrier is installed below the purlins and uninterrupted by framing members. Both layers of uncompressed, unfaced fiberglass insulation rest on top of the vapor barrier and are installed parallel, between the purlins. A minimum R-3.5 thermal spacer block is placed above the purlin/batt, and the roof deck is secured to the purlins.	ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Table A2.3 including Addendum "G"
WALLS		
R-16, R-19	Single fiberglass insulation layer. The construction is faced fiberglass insulation batts installed vertically and compressed between the metal wall panels and the steel framing.	ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Table A3.2 including Addendum "G"
R-13 + R-5.6 ci R-19 + R-5.6 ci	The first <i>R</i> -value is for faced fiberglass insulation batts installed perpendicular and compressed between the metal wall panels and the steel framing. The second rated <i>R</i> -value is for continuous rigid insulation installed between the metal wall panel and steel framing, or on the interior of the steel framing.	ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Table A3.2 including Addendum "G"

TABLE 502.2(2) BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS-OPAQUE ASSEMBLIES

**502.2.6 Slabs on grade.** The minimum thermal resistance (*R*-value) of the insulation around the perimeter of unheated or heated slab-on-grade floors shall be as specified in Table 502.2(1). The insulation shall be placed on the outside of the foundation or on the inside of a foundation wall. The insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab for a minimum distance as shown in the table or to the top of the footing, whichever is less, or downward to at least the bottom of the slab and then horizontally to the interior or exterior for the total distance shown in the table.

**502.2.7 Opaque doors.** Opaque doors (doors having less than 50 percent glass area) shall meet the applicable requirements for doors as specified in Table 502.2(1) and be considered as part of the gross area of above-grade walls that are part of the building envelope.

**502.3 Fenestration (Prescriptive).** Fenestration shall comply with Table 502.3.

**502.3.1 Maximum area.** The vertical fenestration area (not including opaque doors) shall not exceed the percentage of the gross wall area specified in Table 502.3. The skylight area shall not exceed the percentage of the gross roof area specified in Table 502.3.

**502.3.2 Maximum U-factor and SHGC.** For vertical fenestration, the maximum U-factor and solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) shall be as specified in Table 502.3, based on the window projection factor. For skylights, the maximum U-factor and solar heat gain coefficient (SHGC) shall be as specified in Table 502.3.

The window projection factor shall be determined in accordance with Equation 5-1.

(Equation 5-1)

$$PF = A/B$$

where:

PF = Projection factor (decimal).

- A = Distance measured horizontally from the furthest continuous extremity of any overhang, eave, or permanently attached shading device to the vertical surface of the glazing.
- B = Distance measured vertically from the bottom of the glazing to the underside of the overhang, eave, or permanently attached shading device.

Where different windows or glass doors have different PF values, they shall each be evaluated separately, or an area-weighted PF value shall be calculated and used for all windows and glass doors.

#### 502.4 Air leakage (Mandatory).

**502.4.1 Window and door assemblies.** The air leakage of window and sliding or swinging door assemblies that are part of the building envelope shall be determined in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, or NFRC 400 by an accredited, independent laboratory, and

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 70 of 114

*labeled* and certified by the manufacturer and shall not exceed the values in Section 402.4.2.

**Exception:** Site-constructed windows and doors that are weatherstripped or sealed in accordance with Section 502.4.3.

**502.4.2 Curtain wall, storefront glazing and commercial entrance doors.** Curtain wall, *storefront* glazing and commercial-glazed swinging entrance doors and revolving doors shall be tested for air leakage at 1.57 pounds per square foot (psf) (75 Pa) in accordance with ASTM E 283. For curtain walls and *storefront* glazing, the maximum air leakage rate shall be 0.3 cubic foot per minute per square foot (cfm/ft<sup>2</sup>) (5.5 m<sup>3</sup>/h × m<sup>2</sup>) of fenestration area. For commercial glazed swinging entrance doors and revolving doors, the maximum air leakage rate shall be 1.00 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> (18.3 m<sup>3</sup>/h × m<sup>2</sup>) of door area when tested in accordance with ASTM E 283.

**502.4.3 Sealing of the building envelope.** Openings and penetrations in the building envelope shall be sealed with caulking materials or closed with gasketing systems compatible with the construction materials and location. Joints and seams shall be sealed in the same manner or taped or covered with a moisture vapor-permeable wrapping material. Sealing materials spanning joints between construction materials shall allow for expansion and contraction of the construction materials.

**502.4.4 Hot gas bypass limitation.** Cooling systems shall not use hot gas bypass or other evaporator pressure control systems unless the system is designed with multiple steps of

unloading or continuous capacity modulation. The capacity of the hot gas bypass shall be limited as indicated in Table 502.4.4.

**Exception:** Unitary packaged systems with cooling capacities not greater than 90,000 Btu/h (26 379 W).

TABLE 502.4.4
MAXIMUM HOT GAS BYPASS CAPACITY

RATED CAPACITY	MAXIMUM HOT GAS BYPASS CAPACITY (% of total capacity)
≤ 240,000 Btu/h	50%
> 240,000 Btu/h	25%

For SI: 1 Btu/h = 0.29 watts.

502.4.5 Outdoor air intakes and exhaust openings. Stair and elevator shaft vents and other outdoor air intakes and exhaust openings integral to the building envelope shall be equipped with not less than a Class I motorized, leakage-rated damper with a maximum leakage rate of 4 cfm per square foot (6.8 L/s  $\cdot$  C m<sup>2</sup>) at 1.0 inch water gauge (w.g.) (1250 Pa) when tested in accordance with AMCA 500D.

**Exception:** Gravity (nonmotorized) dampers are permitted to be used in buildings less than three stories in height above grade.

**502.4.6 Loading dock weatherseals.** Cargo doors and loading dock doors shall be equipped with weatherseals to restrict infiltration when vehicles are parked in the doorway.

	BUI	LDING ENV		LE 502.3 QUIREMENTS: FE	NESTRATION						
CLIMATE ZONE	1	2	3	4 EXCEPT MARINE	5	6	7	8			
Vertical fenestration (40% maximum of above-grade wall)											
U-factor				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·							
Framing materials other than 1	netal with	or without	metal reinf	orcement or clad	ding						
U-factor	1.20	0.75	0.65	0.40	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.35			
Metal framing with or without	thermal b	reak						·····			
Curtain wall/storefront U-factor	1.20	0.70	0.60	0.50	0.45	0.45	0.40	0.40			
Entrance door U-factor	1.20	1.10	0.90	0.85	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80			
All other U-factor <sup>a</sup>	1.20	0.75	0.65	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.45	0.45			
SHGC-all frame types											
SHGC: PF < 0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.45	0.45			
SHGC: 0.25 ≤ PF < 0.5	0.33	0.33	0.33	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR			
SHGC: PF ≥ 0.5	0.40	0.40	0.40	NR	NR	NR	NR	NR			
Skylights (3% maximum)								1			
U-factor	0.75	0.75	0.65	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60	0.60			
SHGC	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.40	0.40	0.40	NR	NR			

NR = No requirement.

PF = Projection factor (see Section 502.3.2).

a. All others includes operable windows, fixed windows and nonentrance doors.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 71 of 114

**502.4.7 Vestibules.** A door that separates *conditioned space* from the exterior shall be protected with an enclosed vestibule, with all doors opening into and out of the vestibule equipped with self-closing devices. Vestibules shall be designed so that in passing through the vestibule it is not necessary for the interior and exterior doors to open at the same time.

#### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Buildings in climate Zones 1 and 2 as indicated in Figure 301.1 and Table 301.1.
- 2. Doors not intended to be used as a building *entrance door*, such as doors to mechanical or electrical equipment rooms.
- 3. Doors opening directly from a *sleeping unit* or dwelling unit.
- 4. Doors that open directly from a space less than 3,000 square feet (298 m<sup>2</sup>) in area.
- 5. Revolving doors.
- Doors used primarily to facilitate vehicular movement or material handling and adjacent personnel doors.

**502.4.8 Recessed lighting.** Recessed luminaires installed in the *building thermal envelope* shall be sealed to limit air leakage between conditioned and unconditioned spaces. All recessed luminaires shall be IC-rated and *labeled* as meeting ASTM E 283 when tested at 1.57 psf (75 Pa) pressure differential with no more than 2.0 cfm (0.944 L/s) of air movement from the *conditioned space* to the ceiling cavity. All recessed luminaires shall be sealed with a gasket or caulk between the housing and interior wall or ceiling covering.

#### SECTION 503 BUILDING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

**503.1 General.** Mechanical systems and equipment serving the building heating, cooling or ventilating needs shall comply with Section 503.2 (referred to as the mandatory provisions) and either:

- 1. Section 503.3 (Simple systems), or
- 2. Section 503.4 (Complex systems).

503.2 Provisions applicable to all mechanical systems (Mandatory).

**503.2.1 Calculation of heating and cooling loads.** Design loads shall be determined in accordance with the procedures described in the ASHRAE/ACCA Standard 183. Heating and cooling loads shall be adjusted to account for load reductions that are achieved when energy recovery systems are utilized in the HVAC system in accordance with the ASHRAE HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook. Alternatively, design loads shall be determined by an approved equivalent computation procedure, using the design parameters specified in Chapter 3.

**503.2.2 Equipment and system sizing.** Equipment and system sizing. Heating and cooling equipment and systems capacity shall not exceed the loads calculated in accordance

with Section 503.2.1. A single piece of equipment providing both heating and cooling must satisfy this provision for one function with the capacity for the other function as small as possible, within available equipment options.

#### **Exceptions:**

- Required standby equipment and systems provided with controls and devices that allow such systems or equipment to operate automatically only when the primary equipment is not operating.
- 2. Multiple units of the same equipment type with combined capacities exceeding the design load and provided with controls that have the capability to sequence the operation of each unit based on load.

503.2.3 HVAC equipment performance requirements. Equipment shall meet the minimum efficiency requirements of Tables 503.2.3(1), 503.2.3(2), 503.2.3(3), 503.2.3(4), 503.2.3(5), 503.2.3(6) and 503.2.3(7) when tested and rated in accordance with the applicable test procedure. The efficiency shall be verified through certification under an approved certification program or, if no certification program exists, the equipment efficiency ratings shall be supported by data furnished by the manufacturer. Where multiple rating conditions or performance requirements are provided, the equipment shall satisfy all stated requirements. Where components, such as indoor or outdoor coils, from different manufacturers are used, calculations and supporting data shall be furnished by the designer that demonstrates that the combined efficiency of the specified components meets the requirements herein.

**Exception:** Water-cooled centrifugal water-chilling packages listed in Table 503.2.3(7) not designed for operation at ARHI Standard 550/590 test conditions of 44°F (7°C) leaving chilled water temperature and 85°F (29°C) entering condenser water temperature with 3 gpm/ton (0.054 I/s.kW) condenser water flow shall have maximum full load and NPLV ratings adjusted using the following equations:

Adjusted maximum full load kW/ton rating = [full load kW/ton from Table 503.2.3(7)]/ $K_{adi}$ 

Adjusted maximum NPLV rating = [IPLV from Table 503.2.3(7)]/ $K_{adi}$ 

where:

- $K_{adj} = 6.174722 0.303668(X) + 0.00629466(X)^2 0.000045780(X)^3$
- $X = DT_{\rm std} + {\rm LIFT}$
- $DT_{std} = \{24+[\text{full load kW/ton from Table} 503.2.3(7)] \times 6.83\}/Flow$
- Flow = Condenser water flow (GPM)/Cooling Full Load Capacity (tons)
- LIFT = CEWT CLWT (°F)
- CEWT = Full Load Condenser Entering Water Temperature (°F)
- CLWT = Full Load Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

### COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 72 of 114

The adjusted full load and NPLV values are only applicable over the following full-load design ranges:

Minimum Leaving Chilled Water Temperature: 38°F (3.3°C)

Maximum Condenser Entering Water Temperature: 102°F (38.9°C) Condensing Water Flow: 1 to 6 gpm/ton 0.018 to 0.1076 1/s  $\cdot$  kW) and X  $\geq$  39 and  $\leq$  60

Chillers designed to operate outside of these ranges or applications utilizing fluids or solutions with secondary coolants (e.g., glycol solutions or brines) with a freeze point of 27°F (-2.8°C) or lower for freeze protection are not covered by this code.

	TABLE 503.2.3(1)
UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS AND CONDENSING UNITS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS	UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS AND CONDENSING UNITS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY	SUBCATEGORY OR RATING CONDITION		TEST PROCEDURE <sup>a</sup>	
		Split system	13.0 SEER		
	< 65,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Single package	13.0 SEER		
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	10.3 EER° (before Jan 1, 2010) 11.2 EER° (as of Jan 1, 2010)	AHRI 210/240	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	9.7 EER <sup>c</sup> (before Jan 1, 2010) 11.0 EER <sup>c</sup> (as of Jan 1, 2010)		
Air cooled	≥ 240,000 Btu/h and < 760,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	9.5 EER° 9.7 IPLV° (before Jan 1, 2010) 10.0 EER° 9.7 IPLV <sup>g</sup>	AHRI 340/360	
	≥ 760,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	(as of Jan 1, 2010) 9.2 EER <sup>c</sup> 9.4 IPLV <sup>c</sup> (before Jan 1, 2010) 9.7 EER <sup>c</sup> 9.4 IPLV <sup>c</sup> (as of Jan 1, 2010)		
Through-the-wall,		Split system	10.9 SEER (before Jan 23, 2010) 12.0 SEER (as of Jan 23, 2010)	AHRI 210/240	
Air cooled	< 30,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Single package	10.6 SEER (before Jan 23, 2010) 12.0 SEER (as of Jan 23, 2010)	Anki 210/240	
	< 65,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	12.1 EER		
Air conditioners, Water	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	11.5 EER°	AHRI 210/240	
and evaporatively cooled	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	11.0 EER°	AHRI 340/360	
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	11.5 EER°		

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a. Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b. IPLVs are only applicable to equipment with capacity modulation.

c. Deduct 0.2 from the required EERs and IPLVs for units with a heating section other than electric resistance heat.

d. Single-phase air-cooled air conditioners < 65,000 Btu/h are regulated by the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 (NAECA); SEER values are those set by NAECA.</p>

E®

1 S

h y

> h d y n

s. -- ), n -- n -- 11 e e -- s, d -- --

ig or of 'F 3 ve

ıll

le

le

ng

tei

m

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 73 of 114

ł

EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY	SUBCATEGORY OR RATING CONDITION		TEST PROCEDURE <sup>a</sup>	
		Split system	13.0 SEER		
	< 65,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Single package	13.0 SEER		
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	10.1 EER <sup>c</sup> (before Jan 1, 2010) 11.0 EER <sup>c</sup> (as of Jan 1, 2010)	AHRI 210/240	
Air cooled, (Cooling mode)	≥ 135,000 Btu/h and < 240,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	9.3 EER° (before Jan 1, 2010) 10.6 EER° (as of Jan 1, 2010)		
	≥ 240,000 Btu/h	Split system and single package	9.0 EER° 9.2 IPLV° (before Jan 1, 2010) 9.5 EER° 9.2 IPLV° (as of Jan 1, 2010)	AHRI 340/360	
Through-the-Wall (Air cooled, cooling mode)	< 30,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Split system	10.9 SEER (before Jan 23, 2010) 12.0 SEER (as of Jan 23, 2010)	- AHRI 210/240	
		Single package	10.6 SEER (before Jan 23, 2010) 12.0 SEER (as of Jan 23, 2010)	AHNI 210/240	
4	< 17,000 Btu/h	86°F entering water	11.2 EER	AHRI/ASHRAE 13256	
Water Source (Cooling mode)	≥ 17,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h	86°F entering water	12.0 EER	AHRIASHRAE 13256	
Groundwater Source (Cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	59°F entering water	16.2 EER	AHRI/ASHRAE 13256	
Ground source (Cooling mode)	< 135,000 Btu/h	77°F entering water	13.4 EER	AHRI/ASHRAE 13256	
	< 65,000 Btu/h <sup>d</sup>	Split system	7.7 HSPF		
Air cooled (Heating mode)	(Cooling capacity)	Single package	7.7 HSPF		
	≥ 65,000 Btu/h and < 135,000 Btu/h (Cooling capacity)	47°F db/43°F wb Outdoor air	3.2 COP (before Jan 1, 2010) 3.3 COP (as of Jan 1, 2010)	AHRI 210/240	
	≥ 135,000 Btu/h (Cooling capacity)	47°F db/43°F wb Outdoor air	3.1 COP (before Jan 1, 2010) 3.2 COP (as of Jan 1, 2010)	AHRI 340/360	

(continued)

の言語がないたいの時間になった

#### COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 74 of 114

#### TABLE 503.2.3(2)—continued UNITARY AIR CONDITIONERS AND CONDENSING UNITS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS SUBCATEGORY OR **TEST PROCEDURE**<sup>a</sup> **RATING CONDITION** MINIMUM EFFICIENCY<sup>b</sup> EQUIPMENT TYPE SIZE CATEGORY 7.1 **HSPE** (before Jan 23, 2010) Split System **7.4 HSPF** (as of Jan 23, 2010) Through-the-wall AHRI 210/240 < 30,000 Btu/h (Air cooled, heating mode) **7.0 HSPF** (before Jan 23, 2010) Single package **7.4 HSPF** (as of Jan 23, 2010) Water source <135,000 Btu/h 4.2 COP AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-1 68°F entering water (Heating mode) (Cooling capacity) Groundwater source < 135,000 Btu/h AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-1 50°F entering water 3.6 COP (Heating mode) (Cooling capacity) Ground source <135,000 Btu/h 32°F entering water 3.1 COP AHRI/ASHRAE 13256-1 (Heating mode) (Cooling capacity)

For SI:  $^{\circ}C = [(^{\circ}F) - 32]/1.8$ , 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

db = dry-bulb temperature, °F; wb = wet-bulb temperature, °F.

a. Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b. IPLVs and Part load rating conditions are only applicable to equipment with capacity modulation,

c. Deduct 0.2 from the required EERs and IPLVs for units with a heating section other than electric resistance heat.

d. Single-phase air-cooled heat pumps < 65,000 Btu/h are regulated by the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 (NAECA), SEER and HSPF values are those set by NAECA.

TABLE 503.2.3(3)

PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONERS AND PACKAGED TERMINAL HEAT PUMPS				
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY (INPUT)	SUBCATEGORY OR RATING CONDITION	MINIMUM EFFICIENCY <sup>b</sup>	TEST PROCEDURE <sup>a</sup>
PTAC (Cooling mode) New construction	All capacities	95°F db outdoor air	12.5 - (0.213 · Cap/1000) EER	
PTAC (Cooling mode) Replacements <sup>c</sup>	All capacities	95°F db outdoor air	10.9 - (0.213 · Cap/1000) EER	-
PTHP (Cooling mode) New construction	All capacities	95°F db outdoor air	12.3 - (0.213 · Cap/1000) EER	AHDI 210/280
PTHP (Cooling mode) Replacements <sup>c</sup>	All capacities	95°F db outdoor air	10.8 - (0.213 · Cap/1000) EER	AHRI 310/380
PTHP (Heating mode) New construction	All capacities		3.2 - (0.026 · Cap/1000) COP	
PTHP (Heating mode) Replacements <sup>c</sup>	All capacities		2.9 - (0.026 · Cap/1000) COP	

For SI: °C - [(°F) - 32]/1.8, 1 British thermal unit per hour - 0.2931 W.

db = dry-bulb temperature, °F.

wb = wet-bulb temperature, °F.

a. Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b. Cap means the rated cooling capacity of the product in Btu/h. If the unit's capacity is less than 7,000 Btu/h, use 7,000 Btu/h in the calculation. If the unit's capacity is greater than 15,000 Btu/h, use 15,000 Btu/h in the calculation.

c. Replacement units must be factory labeled as follows: "MANUFACTURED FOR REPLACEMENT APPLICATIONS ONLY: NOT TO BE INSTALLED IN NEW CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS." Replacement efficiencies apply only to units with existing sleeves less than 16 inches (406 mm) high and less than 42 inches (1067 mm) wide.

#### TABLE 503.2.3(4) WARM AIR FURNACES AND COMBINATION WARM AIR FURNACES/AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS, WARM AIR DUCT FURNACES AND UNIT HEATERS, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY (INPUT)	SUBCATEGORY OR RATING CONDITION	MINIMUM EFFICIENCY <sup>d, e</sup>	TEST PROCEDURE <sup>a</sup>	
Warm air furnaces, gas fired	< 225,000 Btu/h	_	78% AFUE or 80% <i>E</i> <sup>c</sup>	DOE 10 CFR Part 430 or ANSI Z21.47	
U	≥ 225,000 Btu/h	Maximum capacity <sup>c</sup>	$80\% E_t^{f}$	ANSI Z21.47	
Warm air furnaces, oil fired	< 225,000 Btu/h		78% AFUE or 80% <i>E</i> <sup>c</sup>	DOE 10 CFR Part 430 or UL 727	
	≥ 225,000 Btu/h	Maximum capacity <sup>b</sup>	81% E <sub>t</sub> <sup>g</sup>	UL 727	
Warm air duct furnaces, gas fired	All capacities	Maximum capacity <sup>b</sup>	80% E <sub>c</sub>	ANSI Z83.8	
Warm air unit heaters, gas fired	All capacities	Maximum capacity <sup>b</sup>	80% E <sub>c</sub>	ANSI Z83.8	
Warm air unit heaters, oil fired	All capacities	Maximum capacity <sup>b</sup>	80% E <sub>c</sub>	UL 731	

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a. Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b. Minimum and maximum ratings as provided for and allowed by the unit's controls.

c. Combination units not covered by the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987 (NAECA) (3-phase power or cooling capacity greater than or equal to 65,000 Btu/h [19 kW]) shall comply with either rating.

d.  $E_t$  = Thermal efficiency. See test procedure for detailed discussion.

e.  $E_c$  = Combustion efficiency (100% less flue losses). See test procedure for detailed discussion.

f.  $E_c$  = Combustion efficiency. Units must also include an IID, have jackets not exceeding 0.75 percent of the input rating, and have either power venting or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a flue damper for those furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space.

g.  $E_t$  = Thermal efficiency. Units must also include an IID, have jacket losses not exceeding 0.75 percent of the input rating, and have either power venting or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a flue damper for those furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space.

City of Fayetteville Building Safety Division 113 W. Mountain St. Fayetteville, AR 72701

### **COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY**

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 76 of 114

EQUIPMENT TYPE <sup>f</sup>	SIZE CATEGORY	SUBCATEGORY OR RATING CONDITION		TEST PROCEDURE	
		Hot water	80% AFUE	DOE 10 CFR	
	< 300,000 Btu/h	Steam	75% AFUE	Part 430	
Boilers, Gas-fired	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/h	Minimum capacity <sup>b</sup>	75% E, and 80% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c, d)		
		Hot water	$80\% E_c$ (See Note c, d)	DOE 10 CFR Part 431	
	> 2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>f</sup>	Steam	$80\% E_c$ (See Note c, d)		
	< 300,000 Btu/h		80% AFUE	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
Boilers, Oil-fired	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/h	Minimum capacity <sup>b</sup>	78% $E_t$ and 83% $E_c$ (See Note c, d)		
		Hot water	$83\% E_c$ (See Note c, d)	DOE 10 CFR Part 431	
	> 2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>a</sup>	Steam	$83\% E_c$ (See Note c, d)		
	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and ≤ 2,500,000 Btu/h	Minimum capacity <sup>b</sup>	78% E <sub>t</sub> and 83% E <sub>c</sub> (See Note c, d)		
Boilers, Oil-fired (Residual)	0 500 000 D. T.	Hot water	$83\% E_c$ (See Note c, d)	DOE 10 CFR Part 431	
	> 2,500,000 Btu/h <sup>a</sup>	Steam	$83\% E_c$ (See Note c, d)		

# TABLE 503.2.3(5)

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

. a. Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

b. Minimum ratings as provided for and allowed by the unit's controls.

c.  $E_c$  = Combustion efficiency (100 percent less flue losses). See reference document for detailed information.

d.  $E_t$  = Thermal efficiency. See reference document for detailed information.

e. Alternative test procedures used at the manufacturer's option are ASME PTC-4.1 for units greater than 5,000,000 Btu/h input, or ANSI Z21.13 for units greater than or equal to 300,000 Btu/h and less than or equal to 2,500,000 Btu/h input.

. . . .

13.1 IPLV

1. 6.

f. These requirements apply to boilers with rated input of 8,000,000 Btu/h or less that are not packaged boilers, and to all packaged boilers. Minimum efficiency requirements for boilers cover all capacities of packaged boilers.

TABLE	503.2.3	(6)
-------	---------	-----

CONDENSING	CONDENSING UNITS, ELECTRICALLY OPERATED, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS					
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY		TEST PROCEDURE <sup>a</sup>			
Condensing units, air cooled	≥ 135,000 Btu/h	10.1 EER 11.2 IPLV				
Condensing units,	> 125 000 Du /	13.1 EER	AHRI 365			

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

water or evaporatively cooled

a. Chapter 6 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

≥ 135,000 Btu/h

b. IPLVs are only applicable to equipment with capacity modulation.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 77 of 114

### TABLE 503.2.3(7) WATER CHILLING PACKAGES, EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS<sup>a</sup>

			BEFORE 1/1/2010		AS OF 1/1/2010 <sup>c</sup>				
					PAT	ГН А	PAT	НВ	
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY	UNITS	FULL LOAD	IPLV	FULL LOAD	IPLV	FULL LOAD	IPLV	TEST PROCEDURE <sup>b</sup>
A	< 150 tons	EER	20.500	> 10 /17	≥ 9.562	≥ 12.500	NAd	NAd	
Air-cooled chillers	$\geq$ 150 tons	EER	≥ 9.562	≥ 10.416	≥ 9.562	≥ 12.750	NA <sup>d</sup>	NAd	
Air cooled without condenser, electrical operated	All capacities	EER	≥ 10.586	≥ 11.782	Air-cooled ch be rated with comply with requirements	matching con the air-cooled	densers an	d	
Water cooled, electrically operated, reciprocating	All capacities	kW/ton	≤ 0.837	≤ 0.696	Reciprocating cooled positiv requirements	ve displaceme			
	< 75 ton's	kW/ton			≤ 0.780	≤ 0.630	≤ 0.800	≤ 0.600	
Water cooled,	≥ 75 tons and < 150 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.790	≤0.676	≤ 0.775	≤ 0.615	≤ 0.790	≤ 0.586	AHRI
electrically operated, positive displacement	≥ 150 tons and < 300 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.717	≤0.627	≤ 0.680	≤ 0.580	≤ 0.718	≤ 0.540	550/590
	$\geq$ 300 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.639	≤ 0.571	≤ 0.620	≤ 0.540	≤ 0.639	≤ 0.490	
	< 150 tons	kW/ton	.≤0.703	≤ 0.669					· · · ·
Water cooled,	≥ 150 tons and < 300 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.634	≤ 0.596	≤ 0.634	≤ 0.596	≤ 0.639	≤ 0.450	
electrically operated, centrifugal	≥ 300 tons and < 600 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.576	≤ 0.549	≤ 0.576	≤ 0.549	≤ 0.600	≤ 0.400	
	≥ 600 tons	kW/ton	≤ 0.576	≤ 0.549 <sup>·</sup>	≤ 0.570	≤ 0.539	≤ 0.590	≤ 0.400	
Air cooled, absorption single effect	All capacities	СОР	≥ 0.600	NR¢	≥0.600	NR <sup>e</sup>	NA <sup>d</sup>	NAd	
Water-cooled, absorption single effect	All capacities	COP	≥ 0.700	NR <sup>e</sup>	≥ 0.700	NR <sup>e</sup>	NAd	NAď	AHRI 560
Absorption double effect, indirect-fired	All capacities	СОР	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.050	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.050	NA <sup>d</sup>	NAd	
Absorption double effect, direct fired	All capacities	СОР	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.000	≥ 1.000	NA <sup>d</sup>	NA <sup>d</sup>	

For SI: 1 ton = 3517 W, 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W.

a. The chiller equipment requirements do not apply for chillers used in low-temperature applications where the design leaving fluid temperature is < 40°F.

b. Section 12 contains a complete specification of the referenced test procedure, including the referenced year version of the test procedure.

c. Compliance with this standard can be obtained by meeting the minimum requirements of Path A or B. However, both the full load and IPLV must be met to fulfill the requirements of Path A or B.

d. NA means that this requirement is not applicable and cannot be used for compliance.

e. NR means that there are no minimum requirements for this category.

**503.2.4 HVAC system controls.** Each heating and cooling system shall be provided with thermostatic controls as required in Section 503.2.4.1, 503.2.4.2, 503.2.4.3, 503.2.4.4, 503.4.1, 503.4.2, 503.4.3 or 503.4.4.

**503.2.4.1 Thermostatic controls.** The supply of heating and cooling energy to each zone shall be controlled by individual thermostatic controls capable of responding to temperature within the zone. Where humidification or dehumidification or both is provided, at least one humidity control device shall be provided for each humidity control system.

**Exception:** Independent perimeter systems that are designed to offset only building envelope heat losses or gains or both serving one or more perimeter zones also served by an interior system provided:

- 1. The perimeter system includes at least one thermostatic control zone for each building exposure having exterior walls facing only one orientation (within +/- 45 degrees) (0.8 rad) for more than 50 contiguous feet (15.2 m); and
- 2. The perimeter system heating and cooling supply is controlled by a thermostat(s) located within the zone(s) served by the system.

**503.2.4.1.1 Heat pump supplementary heat.** Heat pumps having supplementary electric resistance heat shall have controls that, except during defrost, prevent supplementary heat operation when the heat pump can meet the heating load.

**503.2.4.2 Set point overlap restriction.** Where used to control both heating and cooling, *zone* thermostatic controls shall provide a temperature range or deadband of at least 5°F (2.8°C) within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone is capable of being shut off or reduced to a minimum.

**Exception:** Thermostats requiring manual changeover between heating and cooling modes.

**503.2.4.3 Off-hour controls.** Each zone shall be provided with thermostatic setback controls that are controlled by either an automatic time clock or programmable control system.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Zones that will be operated continuously.
- 2. Zones with a full HVAC load demand not exceeding 6,800 Btu/h (2 kW) and having a readily accessible manual shutoff switch.

**503.2.4.3.1 Thermostatic setback capabilities.** Thermostatic setback controls shall have the capability to set back or temporarily operate the system to maintain zone temperatures down to  $55^{\circ}F(13^{\circ}C)$  or up to  $85^{\circ}F(29^{\circ}C)$ .

**503.2.4.3.2** Automatic setback and shutdown capabilities. Automatic time clock or programmable controls shall be capable of starting and stopping the system for seven different daily schedules per week and retaining their programming and time setting dur-

ing a loss of power for at least 10 hours. Additionally, the controls shall have a manual override that allows temporary operation of the system for up to 2 hours; a manually operated timer capable of being adjusted to operate the system for up to 2 hours; or an occupancy sensor.

**503.2.4.4 Shutoff damper controls.** Both outdoor air supply and exhaust ducts shall be equipped with motorized dampers that will automatically shut when the systems or spaces served are not in use.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Gravity dampers shall be permitted in buildings less than three stories in height.
- 2. Gravity dampers shall be permitted for buildings of any height located in Climate Zones 1, 2 and 3.
- 3. Gravity dampers shall be permitted for outside air intake or exhaust airflows of 300 cfm (0.14 m<sup>3</sup>/s) or less.

**503.2.4.5** Snow melt system controls. Snow- and ice-melting systems, supplied through energy service to the building, shall include automatic controls capable of shutting off the system when the pavement temperature is above  $50^{\circ}$ F ( $10^{\circ}$ C) and no precipitation is falling and an automatic or manual control that will allow shutoff when the outdoor temperature is above  $40^{\circ}$ F ( $4^{\circ}$ C) so that the potential for snow or ice accumulation is negligible.

**503.2.5 Ventilation.** Ventilation, either natural or mechanical, shall be provided in accordance with Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*. Where mechanical ventilation is provided, the system shall provide the capability to reduce the outdoor air supply to the minimum required by Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

**503.2.5.1 Demand controlled ventilation.** Demand control ventilation (DCV) is required for spaces larger than 500 ft<sup>2</sup> (50 m<sup>2</sup>) and with an average occupant load of 40 people per 1000 ft<sup>2</sup> (93 m<sup>2</sup>) of floor area (as established in Table 403.3 of the *International Mechanical Code*) and served by systems with one or more of the following:

- 1. An air-side economizer;
- 2. Automatic modulating control of the outdoor air damper; or
- 3. A design outdoor airflow greater than 3,000 cfm (1400 L/s).

#### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Systems with energy recovery complying with Section 503.2.6.
- Multiple-zone systems without direct digital control of individual zones communicating with a central control panel.
- 3. System with a design outdoor airflow less than 1,200 cfm (600 L/s).

4. Spaces where the supply airflow rate minus any makeup or outgoing transfer air requirement is less than 1,200 cfm (600 L/s).

**503.2.6 Energy recovery ventilation systems.** Individual fan systems that have both a design supply air capacity of  $5,000 \text{ cfm} (2.36 \text{ m}^3/\text{s})$  or greater and a minimum outside air supply of 70 percent or greater of the design supply air quantity shall have an energy recovery system that provides a change in the enthalpy of the outdoor air supply of 50 percent or more of the difference between the outdoor air and return air at design conditions. Provision shall be made to bypass or control the energy recovery system to permit cooling with outdoor air where cooling with outdoor air is required.

**Exception:** An energy recovery ventilation system shall not be required in any of the following conditions:

- 1. Where energy recovery systems are prohibited by the *International Mechanical Code*.
- 2. Laboratory fume hood systems that include at least one of the following features:
  - 2.1. Variable-air-volume hood exhaust and room supply systems capable of reducing exhaust and makeup air volume to 50 percent or less of design values.
  - 2.2. Direct makeup (auxiliary) air supply equal to at least 75 percent of the exhaust rate, heated no warmer than 2°F (1.1°C) below room setpoint, cooled to no cooler than 3°F (1.7°C) above room setpoint, no humidification added, and no simultaneous heating and cooling used for dehumidification control.
- 3. Systems serving spaces that are not cooled and are heated to less than 60°F (15.5°C).
- 4. Where more than 60 percent of the outdoor heating energy is provided from site-recovered or site solar energy.
- 5. Heating systems in climates with less than 3,600 HDD.
- 6. Cooling systems in climates with a 1-percent cooling design wet-bulb temperature less than 64°F (18°C).
- 7. Systems requiring dehumidification that employ series-style energy recovery coils wrapped around the cooling coil.

**503.2.7 Duct and plenum insulation and sealing.** All supply and return air ducts and plenums shall be insulated with a minimum of R-5 insulation when located in unconditioned spaces and a minimum of R-8 insulation when located outside the building. When located within a building envelope assembly, the duct or plenum shall be separated

from the building exterior or unconditioned or exempt spaces by a minimum of R-8 insulation.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. When located within equipment.
- 2. When the design temperature difference between the interior and exterior of the duct or plenum does not exceed 15°F (8°C).

All ducts, air handlers and filter boxes shall be sealed. Joints and seams shall comply with Section 603.9 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

**503.2.7.1 Duct construction**. Ductwork shall be constructed and erected in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

**503.2.7.1.1 Low-pressure duct systems.** All longitudinal and transverse joints, seams and connections of supply and return ducts operating at a static pressure less than or equal to 2 inches w.g. (500 Pa) shall be securely fastened and sealed with welds, gaskets, mastics (adhesives), mastic-plus-embedded-fabric systems or tapes installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Pressure classifications specific to the duct system shall be clearly indicated on the construction documents in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

**Exception:** Continuously welded and locking-type longitudinal joints and seams on ducts operating at static pressures less than 2 inches w.g. (500 Pa) pressure classification.

**503.2.7.1.2 Medium-pressure duct systems.** All ducts and plenums designed to operate at a static pressure greater than 2 inches w.g. (500 Pa) but less than 3 inches w.g. (750 Pa) shall be insulated and sealed in accordance with Section 503.2.7. Pressure classifications specific to the duct system shall be clearly indicated on the construction documents in accordance with the *International Mechanical Code*.

**503.2.7.1.3 High-pressure duct systems.** Ducts designed to operate at static pressures in excess of 3 inches w.g. (746 Pa) shall be insulated and sealed in accordance with Section 503.2.7. In addition, ducts and plenums shall be leak-tested in accordance with the SMACNA *HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual* with the rate of air leakage (*CL*) less than or equal to 6.0 as determined in accordance with Equation 5-2.

## $CL = F \times P^{0.65}$ (Equation 5-2)

where:

- F = The measured leakage rate in cfm per 100 square feet of duct surface.
- P = The static pressure of the test.

Documentation shall be furnished by the designer demonstrating that representative sections totaling at

least 25 percent of the duct area have been tested and that all tested sections meet the requirements of this section.

**503.2.8 Piping insulation.** All piping serving as part of a heating or cooling system shall be thermally insulated in accordance with Table 503.2.8.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Factory-installed piping within HVAC equipment tested and rated in accordance with a test procedure referenced by this code.
- Factory-installed piping within room fan-coils and unit ventilators tested and rated according to AHRI 440 (except that the sampling and variation provisions of Section 6.5 shall not apply) and 840, respectively.
- 3. Piping that conveys fluids that have a design operating temperature range between 55°F (13°C) and 105°F (41°C).
- 4. Piping that conveys fluids that have not been heated or cooled through the use of fossil fuels or electric power.
- 5. Runout piping not exceeding 4 feet (1219 mm) in length and 1 inch (25 mm) in diameter between the control valve and HVAC coil.

TABLE 503.2.8				
MINIMUM PIPE INSULATION				
(thickness in inches)				

	NOMINAL PIPE DIAMETER		
FLUID	≤ 1.5″	> 1.5″	
Steam	11/2	3	
Hot water	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	2	
Chilled water, brine or refrigerant	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	1 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub>	

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

- a. Based on insulation having a conductivity (k) not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F.
- b. For insulation with a thermal conductivity not equal to 0.27 Btu  $\cdot$  inch/h  $\cdot$  ft<sup>2</sup>  $\cdot$  °F at a mean temperature of 75°F, the minimum required pipe thickness is adjusted using the following equation;

 $T = r[(1+tlr)^{K/k}-1]$ 

where:

- T = Adjusted insulation thickness (in).
- r =Actual pipe radius (in).
- t = Insulation thickness from applicable cell in table (in).
- K = New thermal conductivity at 75°F (Btu · in/hr · ft<sup>2</sup> · °F).
- $k = 0.27 \operatorname{Btu} \cdot \operatorname{in/hr} \cdot \operatorname{ft}^2 \cdot {}^{\circ}\mathrm{F}.$

**503.2.9 HVAC system completion.** Prior to the issuance of a certificate of occupancy, the design professional shall provide evidence of system completion in accordance with Sections 503.2.9.1 through 503.2.9.3.

**503.2.9.1** Air system balancing. Each supply air outlet and *zone* terminal device shall be equipped with means for air balancing in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 6 of the *International Mechanical Code*. Discharge dampers are prohibited on constant volume fans and variable volume fans with motors 10 horsepower (hp) (7.5 kW) and larger.

**503.2.9.2 Hydronic system balancing.** Individual hydronic heating and cooling coils shall be equipped with means for balancing and pressure test connections.

**503.2.9.3 Manuals.** The construction documents shall require that an operating and maintenance manual be provided to the building owner by the mechanical contractor. The manual shall include, at least, the following:

- 1. Equipment capacity (input and output) and required maintenance actions.
- 2. Equipment operation and maintenance manuals.
- HVAC system control maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field-determined setpoints shall be permanently recorded on control drawings, at control devices or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
- 4. A complete written narrative of how each system is intended to operate.

**503.2.10** Air system design and control. Each HVAC system having a total fan system motor nameplate horsepower (hp) exceeding 5 horsepower (hp) (3.7 kW) shall meet the provisions of Sections 503.2.10.1 through 503.2.10.2.

**503.2.10.1** Allowable fan floor horsepower. Each HVAC system at fan system design conditions shall not exceed the allowable fan system motor nameplate hp (Option 1) or fan system bhp (Option 2) as shown in Table 503.2.10.1(1). This includes supply fans, return/ relief fans, and fan-powered terminal units associated with systems providing heating or cooling capability.

### Exceptions:

- 1. Hospital and laboratory systems that utilize flow control devices on exhaust and/or return to maintain space pressure relationships necessary for occupant health and safety or environmental control shall be permitted to use variable volume fan power limitation.
- 2. Individual exhaust fans with motor nameplate horsepower of 1 hp (0.7 kW) or less.
- 3. Fans exhausting air from fume hoods. (Note: If this exception is taken, no related exhaust side credits shall be taken from Table 503.2.10.1(2) and the Fume Exhaust Exception Deduction must be taken from Table 503.2.10.1(2).

#### TABLE 503.2.10.1(1) FAN POWER LIMITATION

			,
	LIMIT	CONSTANT VOLUME	VARIABLE VOLUME
Option 1: Fan system motor nameplate hp	Allowable nameplate motor hp	$hp \leq CFM_s * 0.0011$	$hp \le CFM_s * 0.0015$
	Allowable fan system bhp	$bhp \le CFM_S * 0.00094 + A$	$bhp \le CFM_S * 0.0013 + A$

where:

 $CFM_s =$  The maximum design supply airflow rate to conditioned spaces served by the system in cubic feet per minute.

hp = The maximum combined motor nameplate horsepower.

Bhp = The maximum combined fan brake horsepower.

A = Sum of  $[PD \times CFM_p / 4131]$ .

where:

PD = Each applicable pressure drop adjustment from Table 503.2.10.1(2) in. w.c.

FAN POWER LIMITATION PRESSURE DROP ADJUSTMENT				
DEVICE	ADJUSTMENT			
Cre	edits			
Fully ducted return and/or exhaust air systems	0.5 in w.c.			
Return and/or exhaust airflow control devices	0.5 in w.c			
Exhaust filters, scrubbers or other exhaust treatment.	The pressure drop of device calculated at fan system design condition.			
Particulate filtration credit: MERV 9 thru 12	0.5 in w.c.			
Particulate filtration credit: MERV 13 thru 15	0.9 in w.c.			
Particulate filtration credit: MERV 16 and greater and electronically enhanced filters	Pressure drop calculated at 2x clean filter pressure drop at fan system design condition.			
Carbon and other gas-phase air cleaners	Clean filter pressure drop at fan system design condition.			
Heat recovery device	Pressure drop of device at fan system design condition.			
Evaporative humidifier/cooler in series with another cooling coil	Pressure drop of device at fan system design conditions			
Sound attenuation section	0.15 in w.c.			
	uctions			
Fume hood exhaust exception (required if Section 503.2.10.1, Exception 3, is taken)	-1.0 in w.c.			

TABLE 503.2.10.1(2)

**503.2.10.2 Motor nameplate horsepower.** For each fan, the selected fan motor shall be no larger than the first available motor size greater than the brake horsepower (bhp). The fan brake horsepower (bhp) shall be indicated on the design documents to allow for compliance verification by the *code official*.

## **Exceptions:**

- 1. For fans less than 6 bhp, where the first available motor larger than the brake horsepower has a nameplate rating within 50 percent of the bhp, selection of the next larger nameplate motor size is allowed.
- 2. For fans 6 bhp and larger, where the first available motor larger than the bhp has a nameplate rating within 30 percent of the bhp, selection of the next larger nameplate motor size is allowed.

503.2.11 Heating outside a building. Systems installed to provide heat outside a building shall be radiant systems.

Such heating systems shall be controlled by an occupancy sensing device or a timer switch, so that the system is automatically deenergized when no occupants are present.

**503.3 Simple HVAC systems and equipment (Prescriptive).** This section applies to buildings served by unitary or packaged HVAC equipment listed in Tables 503.2.3(1) through 503.2.3(5), each serving one zone and controlled by a single thermostat in the zone served. It also applies to two-pipe heating systems serving one or more zones, where no cooling system is installed.

This section does not apply to fan systems serving multiple zones, nonunitary or nonpackaged HVAC equipment and systems or hydronic or steam heating and hydronic cooling equipment and distribution systems that provide cooling or cooling and heating which are covered by Section 503.4.

**503.3.1 Economizers.** Supply air economizers shall be provided on each cooling system as shown in Table 503.3.1(1).

## 2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

Economizers shall be capable of providing 100-percent outdoor air, even if additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the cooling load of the building. Systems shall provide a means to relieve excess outdoor air during economizer operation to prevent overpressurizing the building. The relief air outlet shall be located to avoid recirculation into the building. Where a single room or space is supplied by multiple air systems, the aggregate capacity of those systems shall be used in applying this requirement.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Where the cooling equipment is covered by the minimum efficiency requirements of Table 503.2.3(1) or 503.2.3(2) and meets or exceeds the minimum cooling efficiency requirement (EER) by the percentages shown in Table 503.3.1(2).
- 2. Systems with air or evaporatively cooled condensors and which serve spaces with open case refrigeration or that require filtration equipment in order to meet the minimum ventilation requirements of Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

#### TABLE 503.3.1(1) ECONOMIZER REQUIREMENTS

CLIMATE ZONES	ECONOMIZER REQUIREMENT
1A, 1B, 2A, 7, 8	No requirement
2B, 3A, 3B, 3C, 4A, 4B,	Economizers on all cooling systems
4C, 5A, 5B, 5C, 6A, 6B	≥ 54,000 Btu/hª

For SI: 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.293 W.

a. The total capacity of all systems without economizers shall not exceed 480,000 Btu/h per building, or 20 percent of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater.

#### TABLE 503.3.1(2) EQUIPMENT EFFICIENCY PERFORMANCE EXCEPTION FOR ECONOMIZERS

CLIMATE ZONES	COOLING EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT (EER OR IPLV)
2B	10% Efficiency Improvement
3B	15% Efficiency Improvement
4B	20% Efficiency Improvement

**503.3.2 Hydronic system controls.** Hydronic systems of at least 300,000 Btu/h (87,930 W) design output capacity supplying heated and chilled water to comfort conditioning systems shall include controls that meet the requirements of Section 503.4.3.

**503.4 Complex HVAC systems and equipment. (Prescriptive).** This section applies to buildings served by HVAC equipment and systems not covered in Section 503.3.

**503.4.1 Economizers.** Supply air economizers shall be provided on each cooling system according to Table 503.3.1(1). Economizers shall be capable of operating at

100 percent outside air, even if additional mechanical cooling is required to meet the cooling load of the building.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Systems utilizing water economizers that are capable of cooling supply air by direct or indirect evaporation or both and providing 100 percent of the expected system cooling load at outside air temperatures of 50°F (10°C) dry bulb/45°F (7°C) wet bulb and below.
- 2. Where the cooling equipment is covered by the minimum efficiency requirements of Table 503.2.3(1), 503.2.3(2), or 503.2.3(6) and meets or exceeds the minimum EER by the percentages shown in Table 503.3.1(2)
- 3. Where the cooling equipment is covered by the minimum efficiency requirements of Table 503.2.3(7) and meets or exceeds the minimum integrated part load value (IPLV) by the percentages shown in Table 503.3.1(2).

**503.4.2 Variable air volume (VAV) fan control.** Individual VAV fans with motors of 10 horsepower (7.5 kW) or greater shall be:

- 1. Driven by a mechanical or electrical variable speed drive; or
- 2. The fan motor shall have controls or devices that will result in fan motor demand of no more than 30 percent of their design wattage at 50 percent of design airflow when static pressure set point equals one-third of the total design static pressure, based on manufacturer's certified fan data.

For systems with direct digital control of individual *zone* boxes reporting to the central control panel, the static pressure set point shall be reset based on the *zone* requiring the most pressure, i.e., the set point is reset lower until one *zone* damper is nearly wide open.

**503.4.3 Hydronic systems controls.** The heating of fluids that have been previously mechanically cooled and the cooling of fluids that have been previously mechanically heated shall be limited in accordance with Sections 503.4.3.1 through 503.4.3.3. Hydronic heating systems comprised of multiple-packaged boilers and designed to deliver conditioned water or steam into a common distribution system shall include automatic controls capable of sequencing operation of the boilers. Hydronic heating systems comprised of a single boiler and greater than 500,000 Btu/h input design capacity shall include either a multistaged or modulating burner.

**503.4.3.1 Three-pipe system.** Hydronic systems that use a common return system for both hot water and chilled water are prohibited.

**503.4.3.2 Two-pipe changeover system.** Systems that use a common distribution system to supply both heated and chilled water shall be designed to allow a dead band between changeover from one mode to the other of at least 15°F (8.3°C) outside air temperatures; be designed to and provided with controls that will allow operation in

one mode for at least 4 hours before changing over to the other mode; and be provided with controls that allow heating and cooling supply temperatures at the change-over point to be no more than  $30^{\circ}F(16.7^{\circ}C)$  apart.

**503.4.3.3 Hydronic (water loop) heat pump systems**. Hydronic heat pump systems shall comply with Sections 503.4.3.3.1 through 503.4.3.3.3.

**503.4.3.3.1 Temperature dead band.** Hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection and heat addition shall have controls that are capable of providing a heat pump water supply temperature dead band of at least 20°F (11.1°C) between initiation of heat rejection and heat addition by the central devices.

**Exception:** Where a system loop temperature optimization controller is installed and can determine the most efficient operating temperature based on realtime conditions of demand and capacity, dead bands of less than 20°F (11°C) shall be permitted.

**503.4.3.3.2 Heat rejection.** Heat rejection equipment shall comply with Sections 503.4.3.3.2.1 and 503.4.3.3.2.2.

**Exception:** Where it can be demonstrated that a heat pump system will be required to reject heat throughout the year.

**503.4.3.3.2.1 Climate Zones 3 and 4.** For Climate Zones 3 and 4 as indicated in Figure 301.1 and Table 301.1:

- 1. If a closed-circuit cooling tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, either an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all but a minimal flow of water around the tower, or lower leakage positive closure dampers shall be provided.
- 2. If an open-circuit tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all heat pump water flow around the tower.
- 3. If an open- or closed-circuit cooling tower is used in conjunction with a separate heat exchanger to isolate the cooling tower from the heat pump loop, then heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop.

**503.4.3.3.2.2 Climate Zones 5 through 8.** For climate Zones 5 through 8 as indicated in Figure 301.1 and Table 301.1, if an open- or closed-circuit cooling tower is used, then a separate heat exchanger shall be required to isolate the cooling tower from the heat pump loop, and heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop and providing an automatic valve to stop the flow of fluid.

**503.4.3.3.3 Two position valve.** Each hydronic heat pump on the hydronic system having a total pump system power exceeding 10 horsepower (hp) (7.5 kW) shall have a two-position valve.

**503.4.3.4 Part load controls.** Hydronic systems greater than or equal to 300,000 Btu/h (87 930 W) in design output capacity supplying heated or chilled water to comfort conditioning systems shall include controls that have the capability to:

- 1. Automatically reset the supply-water temperatures using zone-return water temperature, building-return water temperature, or outside air temperature as an indicator of building heating or cooling demand. The temperature shall be capable of being reset by at least 25 percent of the design supply-to-return water temperature difference; or
- 2. Reduce system pump flow by at least 50 percent of design flow rate utilizing adjustable speed drive(s) on pump(s), or multiple-staged pumps where at least one-half of the total pump horsepower is capable of being automatically turned off or control valves designed to modulate or step down, and close, as a function of load, or other *approved* means.

**503.4.3.5 Pump isolation.** Chilled water plants including more than one chiller shall have the capability to reduce flow automatically through the chiller plant when a chiller is shut down. Chillers piped in series for the purpose of increased temperature differential shall be considered as one chiller.

Boiler plants including more than one boiler shall have the capability to reduce flow automatically through the boiler plant when a boiler is shut down.

**503.4.4 Heat rejection equipment fan speed control.** Each fan powered by a motor of 7.5 hp (5.6 kW) or larger shall have the capability to operate that fan at two-thirds of full speed or less, and shall have controls that automatically change the fan speed to control the leaving fluid temperature or condensing temperature/pressure of the heat rejection device.

**Exception:** Factory-installed heat rejection devices within HVAC equipment tested and rated in accordance with Tables 503.2.3(6) and 503.2.3(7).

**503.4.5 Requirements for complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones.** Sections 503.4.5.1 through 503.4.5.3 shall apply to complex mechanical systems serving multiple zones. Supply air systems serving multiple zones shall be VAV systems which, during periods of occupancy, are designed and capable of being controlled to reduce primary air supply to each *zone* to one of the following before reheating, recooling or mixing takes place:

1. Thirty percent of the maximum supply air to each zone.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 84 of 114

- 2. Three hundred cfm (142 L/s) or less where the maximum flow rate is less than 10 percent of the total fan system supply airflow rate.
- 3. The minimum ventilation requirements of Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.

**Exception:** The following define when individual zones or when entire air distribution systems are exempted from the requirement for VAV control:

- 1. Zones where special pressurization relationships or cross-contamination requirements are such that VAV systems are impractical.
- 2. Zones or supply air systems where at least 75 percent of the energy for reheating or for providing warm air in mixing systems is provided from a site-recovered or site-solar energy source.
- 3. Zones where special humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs.
- 4. Zones with a peak supply air quantity of 300 cfm (142 L/s) or less and where the flow rate is less than 10 percent of the total fan system supply airflow rate.
- 5. Zones where the volume of air to be reheated, recooled or mixed is no greater than the volume of outside air required to meet the minimum ventilation requirements of Chapter 4 of the *International Mechanical Code*.
- 6. Zones or supply air systems with thermostatic and humidistatic controls capable of operating in sequence the supply of heating and cooling energy to the *zone*(s) and which are capable of preventing reheating, recooling, mixing or simultaneous supply of air that has been previously cooled, either mechanically or through the use of economizer systems, and air that has been previously mechanically heated.

**503.4.5.1 Single duct variable air volume (VAV) systems, terminal devices.** Single duct VAV systems shall use terminal devices capable of reducing the supply of primary supply air before reheating or recooling takes place.

**503.4.5.2 Dual duct and mixing VAV systems, terminal devices.** Systems that have one warm air duct and one cool air duct shall use terminal devices which are capable of reducing the flow from one duct to a minimum before mixing of air from the other duct takes place.

**503.4.5.3 Single fan dual duct and mixing VAV systems, economizers.** Individual dual duct or mixing heating and cooling systems with a single fan and with total capacities greater than 90,000 Btu/h [(26 375 W) 7.5 tons] shall not be equipped with air economizers.

**503.4.5.4 Supply-air temperature reset controls.** Multiple *zone* HVAC systems shall include controls that automatically reset the supply-air temperature in response to representative building loads, or to outdoor air temperature. The controls shall be capable of reset-

ting the supply air temperature at least 25 percent of the difference between the design supply-air temperature and the design room air temperature.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Systems that prevent reheating, recooling or mixing of heated and cooled supply air.
- 2. Seventy five percent of the energy for reheating is from site-recovered or site solar energy sources.
- 3. Zones with peak supply air quantities of 300 cfm (142 L/s) or less.

**503.4.6 Heat recovery for service water heating.** Condenser heat recovery shall be installed for heating or reheating of service hot water provided the facility operates 24 hours a day, the total installed heat capacity of water-cooled systems exceeds 6,000,000 Btu/hr of heat rejection, and the design service water heating load exceeds 1,000,000 Btu/h.

The required heat recovery system shall have the capacity to provide the smaller of:

- 1. Sixty percent of the peak heat rejection load at design conditions; or
- 2. The preheating required to raise the peak service hot water draw to 85°F (29°C).

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Facilities that employ condenser heat recovery for space heating or reheat purposes with a heat recovery design exceeding 30 percent of the peak water-cooled condenser load at design conditions.
- 2. Facilities that provide 60 percent of their service water heating from site solar or site recovered energy or from other sources.

### SECTION 504 SERVICE WATER HEATING (Mandatory)

**504.1 General.** This section covers the minimum efficiency of, and controls for, service water-heating equipment and insulation of service hot water piping.

**504.2 Service water-heating equipment performance efficiency.** Water-heating equipment and hot water storage tanks shall meet the requirements of Table 504.2. The efficiency shall be verified through data furnished by the manufacturer or through certification under an *approved* certification program.

**504.3 Temperature controls.** Service water-heating equipment shall be provided with controls to allow a setpoint of 110°F (43°C) for equipment serving dwelling units and 90°F (32°C) for equipment serving other occupancies. The outlet temperature of lavatories in public facility rest rooms shall be limited to 110°F (43°C).

**504.4 Heat traps.** Water-heating equipment not supplied with integral heat traps and serving noncirculating systems shall be provided with heat traps on the supply and discharge piping associated with the equipment.

TABLE 504.2	
MINIMUM PERFORMANCE OF WATER-HEATING	EQUIPMENT

	MINIMUM PERFO	RMANCE OF WATER-HE	ATING EQUIPMENT		
EQUIPMENT TYPE	SIZE CATEGORY (input)	SUBCATEGORY OR RATING CONDITION	PERFORMANCE REQUIRED <sup>a, b</sup>	TEST PROCEDURE	
	$\leq 12 \text{ kW}$	Resistance	0.97 - 0.00132V, EF	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
Water heaters,	> 12 kW	Resistance	1.73V + 155 SL, Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3	
Electric	$\leq 24$ amps and $\leq 250$ volts	Heat pump	0.93 - 0.00132 <i>V</i> , EF	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
	≤ 75,000 Btu/h	≥ 20 gal	0.67 - 0.0019 <i>V</i> , EF	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
Storage water heaters, Gas	> 75,000 Btu/h and ≤ 155,000 Btu/h	< 4,000 Btu/h/gal	$\frac{80\% E_t}{\left(Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V}\right)}$ SL, Btu/h		
	> 155,000 Btu/h	< 4,000 Btu/h/gal	$\frac{80\% E_t}{\left(Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V}\right)}$ SL, Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3	
	> 50,000 Btu/h and < 200,000 Btu/h <sup>c</sup>	≥ 4,000 (Btu/h)/gal and < 2 gal	0.62 - 0.0019 <i>V</i> , EF	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
Instantaneous water heaters, Gas	≥ 200,000 Btu/h	$\geq$ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 10 gal	80% E <sub>t</sub>		
	≥ 200,000 Btu/h	$\geq$ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and $\geq$ 10 gal	$\frac{80\% E_t}{\left(Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V}\right)} SL, Btu/h$	ANSI Z21.10.3	
_	≤ 105,000 Btu/h	$\geq 20$ gal	0.59 - 0.0019 <i>V</i> , EF	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
Storage water heaters, Oil	> 105,000 Btu/h	< 4,000 Btu/h/gal	$ (Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V}) SL, Btu/h $	ANSI Z21.10.3	
	≤ 210,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 2 gal	0.59 - 0.0019 <i>V</i> , EF	DOE 10 CFR Part 430	
Instantaneous water heaters, Oil	> 210,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 10 gal	80% E <sub>t</sub>		
	> 210,000 Btu/h	$\geq$ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and $\geq$ 10 gal	$\frac{78\% E_t}{\left(Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V}\right)} SL, Btu/h$	ANSI Z21.10.3	
Hot water supply boilers, Gas and Oil	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and <12,500,000 Btu/h	≥ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and < 10 gal	80% E <sub>t</sub>		
Hot water supply boilers, Gas	≥ 300,000 Btu/h and <12,500,000 Btu/h	$\geq$ 4,000 Btu/h/gal and $\geq$ 10 gal	$\frac{80\% E_t}{(Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V})}$ SL, Btu/h	ANSI Z21.10.3	
Hot water supply boilers, Oil	> 300,000 Btu/h and <12,500,000 Btu/h	> 4,000 Btu/h/gal and > 10 gal	$78\% E, \\ \left(Q / 800 + 110\sqrt{V}\right) \text{SL, Btu/h}$		
Pool heaters, Gas and Oil	All		78% E <sub>t</sub>	ASHRAE 146	
Heat pump pool heaters	All		4.0 COP	AHRI 1160	
Unfired storage tanks	All		Minimum insulation requirement R-12.5 (h · ft <sup>2</sup> · °F)/Btu	(none)	

For SI:  $^{\circ}C = [(^{\circ}F) - 32]/1.8$ , 1 British thermal unit per hour = 0.2931 W, 1 gallon = 3.785 L, 1 British thermal unit per hour per gallon = 0.078 W/L.

a. Energy factor (EF) and thermal efficiency  $(E_t)$  are minimum requirements. In the EF equation, V is the rated volume in gallons.

b. Standby loss (SL) is the maximum Btu/h based on a nominal 70°F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements. In the SL equation, Q is the nameplate input rate in Btu/h. In the SL equation for electric water heaters, V is the rated volume in gallons. In the SL equation for oil and gas water heaters and boilers, V is the rated volume in gallons.

c. Instantaneous water heaters with input rates below 200,000 Btu/h must comply with these requirements if the water heater is designed to heat water to temperatures 180°F or higher.

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 86 of 114

**504.5 Pipe insulation.** For automatic-circulating hot water systems, piping shall be insulated with 1 inch (25 mm) of insulation having a conductivity not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h  $\times$  ft<sup>2</sup>  $\times$  °F (1.53 W per 25 mm/m<sup>2</sup>  $\times$  K). The first 8 feet (2438 mm) of piping in noncirculating systems served by equipment without integral heat traps shall be insulated with 0.5 inch (12.7 mm) of material having a conductivity not exceeding 0.27 Btu per inch/h  $\times$  ft<sup>2</sup>  $\times$  °F (1.53 W per 25 mm/m<sup>2</sup>  $\times$  K).

**504.6 Hot water system controls.** Automatic-circulating hot water system pumps or heat trace shall be arranged to be conveniently turned off automatically or manually when the hot water system is not in operation.

**504.7 Pools.** Pools shall be provided with energy conserving measures in accordance with Sections 504.7.1 through 504.7.3.

**504.7.1 Pool heaters.** All pool heaters shall be equipped with a readily *accessible* on-off switch to allow shutting off the heater without adjusting the thermostat setting. Pool heaters fired by natural gas or LPG shall not have continuously burning pilot lights.

**504.7.2 Time switches.** Time switches that can automatically turn off and on heaters and pumps according to a preset schedule shall be installed on swimming pool heaters and pumps.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Where public health standards require 24-hour pump operation.
- 2. Where pumps are required to operate solar-and waste-heat-recovery pool heating systems.

**504.7.3 Pool covers.** Heated pools shall be equipped with a vapor retardant pool cover on or at the water surface. Pools heated to more than 90°F ( $32^{\circ}$ C) shall have a pool cover with a minimum insulation value of R-12.

**Exception:** Pools deriving over 60 percent of the energy for heating from site-recovered energy or solar energy source.

### SECTION 505 ELECTRICAL POWER AND LIGHTING SYSTEMS (Mandatory)

**505.1 General (Mandatory).** This section covers lighting system controls, the connection of ballasts, the maximum lighting power for interior applications and minimum acceptable lighting equipment for exterior applications.

**Exception:** Lighting within dwelling units where 50 percent or more of the permanently installed interior light fixtures are fitted with high-efficacy lamps.

**505.2 Lighting controls (Mandatory).** Lighting systems shall be provided with controls as required in Sections 505.2.1, 505.2.2, 505.2.3 and 505.2.4.

**505.2.1 Interior lighting controls.** Each area enclosed by walls or floor-to-ceiling partitions shall have at least one manual control for the lighting serving that area. The required controls shall be located within the area served by

the controls or be a remote switch that identifies the lights served and indicates their status.

#### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Areas designated as security or emergency areas that must be continuously lighted.
- 2. Lighting in stairways or corridors that are elements of the means of egress.

**505.2.2 Additional controls.** Each area that is required to have a manual control shall have additional controls that meet the requirements of Sections 505.2.2.1 and 505.2.2.2.

**505.2.2.1 Light reduction controls.** Each area that is required to have a manual control shall also allow the occupant to reduce the connected lighting load in a reasonably uniform illumination pattern by at least 50 percent. Lighting reduction shall be achieved by one of the following or other *approved* method:

- 1. Controlling all lamps or luminaires;
- 2. Dual switching of alternate rows of luminaires, alternate luminaires or alternate lamps;
- Switching the middle lamp luminaires independently of the outer lamps; or
- 4. Switching each luminaire or each lamp.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Areas that have only one luminaire.
- 2. Areas that are controlled by an occupant-sensing device.
- 3. Corridors, storerooms, restrooms or public lobbies.
- 4. Sleeping unit (see Section 505.2.3).
- 5. Spaces that use less than 0.6 watts per square foot (6.5 W/m<sup>2</sup>).

**505.2.2.2** Automatic lighting shutoff. Buildings larger than 5,000 square feet  $(465 \text{ m}^2)$  shall be equipped with an automatic control device to shut off lighting in those areas. This automatic control device shall function on either:

- 1. A scheduled basis, using time-of-day, with an independent program schedule that controls the interior lighting in areas that do not exceed 25,000 square feet (2323 m<sup>2</sup>) and are not more than one floor; or
- 2. An occupant sensor that shall turn lighting off within 30 minutes of an occupant leaving a space; or
- 3. A signal from another control or alarm system that indicates the area is unoccupied.

**Exception:** The following shall not require an automatic control device:

- 1. Sleeping unit (see Section 505.2.3).
- 2. Lighting in spaces where patient care is directly provided.

3. Spaces where an automatic shutoff would endanger occupant safety or security.

**505.2.2.2.1 Occupant override.** Where an automatic time switch control device is installed to comply with Section 505.2.2.2, Item 1, it shall incorporate an override switching device that:

- 1. Is readily *accessible*.
- 2. Is located so that a person using the device can see the lights or the area controlled by that switch, or so that the area being lit is annunciated.
- 3. Is manually operated.
- 4. Allows the lighting to remain on for no more than 2 hours when an override is initiated.
- 5. Controls an area not exceeding 5,000 square feet  $(465 \text{ m}^2)$ .

## **Exceptions:**

- 1. In malls and arcades, auditoriums, single-tenant retail spaces, industrial facilities and arenas, where captive-key override is utilized, override time shall be permitted to exceed 2 hours.
- 2. In malls and arcades, auditoriums, single-tenant retail spaces, industrial facilities and arenas, the area controlled shall not exceed 20,000 square feet (1860 m<sup>2</sup>).

**505.2.2.2 Holiday scheduling.** If an automatic time switch control device is installed in accordance with Section 505.2.2.2, Item 1, it shall incorporate an automatic holiday scheduling feature that turns off all loads for at least 24 hours, then resumes the normally scheduled operation.

**Exception:** Retail stores and associated malls, restaurants, grocery stores, places of religious worship and theaters.

**505.2.2.3 Daylight zone control.** Daylight zones, as defined by this code, shall be provided with individual controls that control the lights independent of general area lighting. Contiguous daylight zones adjacent to vertical fenestration are allowed to be controlled by a single controlling device provided that they do not include zones facing more than two adjacent cardinal orientations (i.e., north, east, south, west). Daylight zones under skylights more than 15 feet (4572 mm) from the perimeter shall be controlled separately from daylight zones adjacent to vertical fenestration.

**Exception:** Daylight spaces enclosed by walls or ceiling height partitions and containing two or fewer light fixtures are not required to have a separate switch for general area lighting.

**505.2.3 Sleeping unit controls.** *Sleeping units* in hotels, motels, boarding houses or similar buildings shall have at least one master switch at the main entry door that controls all permanently wired luminaires and switched receptacles, except those in the bathroom(s). Suites shall have a control

meeting these requirements at the entry to each room or at the primary entry to the suite.

**505.2.4 Exterior lighting controls.** Lighting not designated for dusk-to-dawn operation shall be controlled by either a combination of a photosensor and a time switch, or an astronomical time switch. Lighting designated for dusk-to-dawn operation shall be controlled by an astronomical time switch or photosensor. All time switches shall be capable of retaining programming and the time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours.

505.3 Tandem wiring (Mandatory). The following luminaires located within the same area shall be tandem wired:

- 1. Fluorescent luminaires equipped with one, three or odd-numbered lamp configurations, that are recessmounted within 10 feet (3048 mm) center-to-center of each other.
- 2. Fluorescent luminaires equipped with one, three or any odd-numbered lamp configuration, that are pendant- or surface-mounted within 1 foot (305 mm) edge- to-edge of each other.

#### **Exceptions:**

- 1. Where electronic high-frequency ballasts are used.
- 2. Luminaires on emergency circuits.
- 3. Luminaires with no available pair in the same area.

**505.4 Exit signs (Mandatory).** Internally illuminated exit signs shall not exceed 5 watts per side.

**505.5 Interior lighting power requirements (Prescriptive).** A building complies with this section if its total connected lighting power calculated under Section 505.5.1 is no greater than the interior lighting power calculated under Section 505.5.2.

**505.5.1 Total connected interior lighting power.** The total connected interior lighting power (watts) shall be the sum of the watts of all interior lighting equipment as determined in accordance with Sections 505.5.1.1 through 505.5.1.4.

### **Exceptions:**

- 1. The connected power associated with the following lighting equipment is not included in calculating total connected lighting power.
  - 1.1. Professional sports arena playing field lighting.
  - 1.2. *Sleeping unit* lighting in hotels, motels, boarding houses or similar buildings.
  - 1.3. Emergency lighting automatically off during normal building operation.
  - 1.4. Lighting in spaces specifically designed for use by occupants with special lighting needs including the visually impaired visual impairment and other medical and age-related issues.
  - 1.5. Lighting in interior spaces that have been specifically designated as a registered interior historic landmark.

### 1.6. Casino gaming areas.

- 2. Lighting equipment used for the following shall be exempt provided that it is in addition to general lighting and is controlled by an independent control device:
  - 2.1. Task lighting for medical and dental purposes.
  - 2.2. Display lighting for exhibits in galleries, museums and monuments.
- Lighting for theatrical purposes, including performance, stage, film production and video production.
- 4. Lighting for photographic processes.
- 5. Lighting integral to equipment or instrumentation and is installed by the manufacturer.
- 6. Task lighting for plant growth or maintenance.
- 7. Advertising signage or directional signage.
- 8. In restaurant buildings and areas, lighting for food warming or integral to food preparation equipment.
- 9. Lighting equipment that is for sale.
- 10. Lighting demonstration equipment in lighting education facilities.
- 11. Lighting *approved* because of safety or emergency considerations, inclusive of exit lights.
- 12. Lighting integral to both open and glassenclosed refrigerator and freezer cases.
- Lighting in retail display windows, provided the display area is enclosed by ceiling-height partitions.
- 14. Furniture mounted supplemental task lighting that is controlled by automatic shutoff.

**505.5.1.1 Screw lamp holders.** The wattage shall be the maximum *labeled* wattage of the luminaire.

505.5.1.2 Low-voltage lighting. The wattage shall be the specified wattage of the transformer supplying the system.

**505.5.1.3 Other luminaires.** The wattage of all other lighting equipment shall be the wattage of the lighting equipment verified through data furnished by the manufacturer or other *approved* sources.

505.5.1.4 Line-voltage lighting track and plug-in busway. The wattage shall be:

- 1. The specified wattage of the luminaires included in the system with a minimum of 30 W/lin ft. (98 W/lin. m);
- 2. The wattage limit of the system's circuit breaker; or
- 3. The wattage limit of other permanent current limiting device(s) on the system.

**505.5.2 Interior lighting power.** The total interior lighting power (watts) is the sum of all interior lighting powers for all areas in the building covered in this permit. The interior lighting power is the floor area for each building area type listed in Table 505.5.2 times the value from Table 505.5.2 for that area. For the purposes of this method, an "area" shall be defined as all contiguous spaces that accommodate or are associated with a single building area type as *listed* in Table 505.5.2. When this method is used to calculate the total interior lighting power for an entire building, each building area type shall be treated as a separate area.

TABLE 505.5.2 INTERIOR LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCES

Building Area Type <sup>a</sup> (W/ft <sup>2</sup> )				
Automotive Facility	0.9			
Convention Center	1.2			
Court House	1.2			
Dining: Bar Lounge/Leisure	1.3			
Dining: Cafeteria/Fast Food	1.4			
Dining: Family	1.6			
Dormitory	1.0			
Exercise Center	1.0			
Gymnasium	1.1			
Healthcare—clinic	1.0			
Hospital	1.2			
Hotel	1.0			
Library	1.3			
Manufacturing Facility	1.3			
Motel	1.0			
Motion Picture Theater	1.2			
Multifamily	0.7			
Museum	1.1			
Office	1.0			
Parking Garage	0.3			
Penitentiary	1.0			
Performing Arts Theater	1.6			
Police/Fire Station	1.0			
Post Office	1.1			
Religious Building	1.3			
Retail <sup>b</sup>	1.5			
School/University	1.2			
Sports Arena	1.1			
Town Hall	1.1			

(continued)

#### TABLE 505.5.2—continued INTERIOR LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCES

LIGHTING POWER DENSITY		
Building Area Type <sup>a</sup> (W/ft <sup>2</sup> )		
Transportation	1.0	
Warehouse	0.8	
Workshop	1.4	

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 watt per square foot =  $W/0.0929 \text{ m}^2$ .

a. In cases where both a general building area type and a more specific building area type are listed, the more specific building area type shall apply.

b. Where lighting equipment is specified to be installed to highlight specific merchandise in addition to lighting equipment specified for general lighting and is switched or dimmed on circuits different from the circuits for general lighting, the smaller of the actual wattage of the lighting equipment installed specifically for merchandise, or additional lighting power as determined below shall be added to the interior lighting power determined in accordance with this line item.

Calculate the additional lighting power as follows:

Additional Interior Lighting Power Allowance =  $1000 \text{ watts} + (\text{Retail Area } 1 \times 0.6 \text{ W/ft}^2) + (\text{Retail Area } 2 \times 0.6 \text{ W/ft}^2) + (\text{Retail Area } 3 \times 1.4 \text{ W/ft}^2) + (\text{Retail Area } 4 \times 2.5 \text{ W/ft}^2).$ 

where:

- Retail Area 1 = The floor area for all products not listed in Retail Area 2, 3 or 4.
- Retail Area 2 = The floor area used for the sale of vehicles, sporting goods and small electronics.
- Retail Area 3 = The floor area used for the sale of furniture, clothing, cosmetics and artwork.
- Retail Area 4 = The floor area used for the sale of jewelry, crystal and china.

**Exception:** Other merchandise categories are permitted to be included in Retail Areas 2 through 4 above, provided that justification documenting the need for additional lighting power based on visual inspection, contrast, or other critical display is *approved* by the authority having jurisdiction.

**505.6 Exterior lighting. (Mandatory).** When the power for exterior lighting is supplied through the energy service to the building, all exterior lighting, other than low-voltage landscape lighting, shall comply with Sections 505.6.1 and 505.6.2.

**Exception:** Where *approved* because of historical, safety, signage or emergency considerations.

**505.6.1 Exterior building grounds lighting.** All exterior building grounds luminaires that operate at greater than 100 watts shall contain lamps having a minimum efficacy of 60 lumens per watt unless the luminaire is controlled by a motion sensor or qualifies for one of the exceptions under Section 505.6.2.

**505.6.2 Exterior building lighting power.** The total exterior lighting power allowance for all exterior building applications is the sum of the base site allowance plus the individual allowances for areas that are to be illuminated and are permitted in Table 505.6.2(2) for the applicable lighting *zone*. Tradeoffs are allowed only among exterior lighting applications listed in Table 505.6.2(2), Tradable Surfaces section. The lighting zone for the building exterior is determined from Table 505.6.2(1) unless otherwise specified by the local jurisdiction. Exterior lighting for all applications (except those included in the exceptions to Section

60

505.6.2) shall comply with the requirements of Section 505.6.1.

**Exceptions:** Lighting used for the following exterior applications is exempt when equipped with a control device independent of the control of the nonexempt lighting:

- 1. Specialized signal, directional and marker lighting associated with transportation;
- 2. Advertising signage or directional signage;
- 3. Integral to equipment or instrumentation and is installed by its manufacturer;
- 4. Theatrical purposes, including performance, stage, film production and video production;
- 5. Athletic playing areas;
- 6. Temporary lighting;
- 7. Industrial production, material handling, transportation sites and associated storage areas;
- 8. Theme elements in theme/amusement parks; and
- 9. Used to highlight features of public monuments and registered historic landmark structures or buildings.

#### TABLE 505.6.2(1) EXTERIOR LIGHTING ZONES

LIGHTING ZONE	DESCRIPTION
1	Developed areas of national parks, state parks, forest land, and rural areas
2	Areas predominantly consisting of residential zoning, neighborhood business districts, light industrial with limited nighttime use and residential mixed use areas
3	All other areas
4	High-activity commercial districts in major metropolitan areas as designated by the local land use planning authority

**505.7 Electrical energy consumption. (Mandatory).** In buildings having individual dwelling units, provisions shall be made to determine the electrical energy consumed by each tenant by separately metering individual dwelling units.

### SECTION 506 TOTAL BUILDING PERFORMANCE

**506.1 Scope.** This section establishes criteria for compliance using total building performance. The following systems and loads shall be included in determining the total building performance: heating systems, cooling systems, service water heating, fan systems, lighting power, receptacle loads and process loads.

**506.2 Mandatory requirements.** Compliance with this section requires that the criteria of Sections 502.4, 503.2, 504 and 505 be met.

		Zone 1	Zone 2	Zone 3	Zone 4	
Base Site Allowance (Base allowance may be used in tradable or nontradable surfaces.)		. 500 W	600 W	750 W	1300 W	
			Uncovered Parking Areas			
!	Parking areas and drives	0.04 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.06 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.10 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.13 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
-			Building Grounds			
	Walkways less than 10 feet wide	0.7 W/linear foot	0.7 W/linear foot	0.8 W/linear foot	1.0 W/linear foot	
	Walkways 10 feet wide or greater, plaza areas special feature areas	0.14 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.14 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.16 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.2 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
1	Stairways	0.75 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	1.0 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	1.0 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	1.0 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
Tradable Surfaces	Pedestrian tunnels	0.15 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.15 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.2 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.3 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
(Lighting power		<b>B</b> (	uilding Entrances and Exit	ts		
densities for uncovered parking areas, building grounds, building	Main entries	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	30 W/linear foot of door width	30 W/linear foot of door width	
entrances and exits, canopies and overhangs and outdoor sales areas	Other doors	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	20 W/linear foot of door width	
may be traded.)	Entry canopies	0.25 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.25 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.4 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.4 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
)	Sales Canopies					
	Free-standing and attached	0.6 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.6 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.8 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	1.0 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
I			Outdoor Sales		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
	Open areas (including vehicle sales lots)	0.25 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.25 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.5 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	0.7 W/ft <sup>2</sup>	
	Street frontage for vehicle sales lots in addition to "open area" allowance	No allowance	10 W/linear foot	10 W/linear foot	30 W/linear foot	
Nontradable Surfaces	Building facades	No allowance	0.1 W/ft <sup>2</sup> for each illuminated wall or surface or 2.5 W/linear foot for each illuminated wall or surface length	0.15 W/ft <sup>2</sup> for each illuminated wall or surface or 3.75 W/linear foot for each illuminated wall or surface length	0.2 W/ft <sup>2</sup> for each illuminated wall or surface or 5.0 W/linea foot for each illuminate wall or surface length	
(Lighting power density calculations for the following applications can be used only for the	Automated teller machines and night depositories	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location	270 W per location plus 90 W per additional ATM per location	270 W per location plu 90 W per additional ATM per location	
specific application and cannot be traded between surfaces or with other exterior lighting. The	inspection stations at guarded facilities	0.75 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	0.75 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	0.75 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	0.75 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	
following allowances are in addition to any allowance otherwise permitted in the "Tradable Surfaces" section of this table.)	Loading areas for law enforcement, fire, ambulance and other emergency service vehicles	0.5 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	0.5 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	0.5 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	0.5 W/ft <sup>2</sup> of covered and uncovered area	
	Drive-up windows/doors	400 W per drive-through	400 W per drive-through	400 W per drive-through	400 W per drive-throug	
	Parking near 24-hour	800 W per main entry	800 W per main entry	800 W per main entry	800 W per main entry	

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 watt per square foot =  $W/0.0929 \text{ m}^2$ .

-

----

**506.3 Performance-based compliance.** Compliance based on total building performance requires that a proposed building (*proposed design*) be shown to have an annual energy cost that is less than or equal to the annual energy cost of the *standard reference design*. Energy prices shall be taken from a source *approved* by the *code official*, such as the Department of Energy, Energy Information Administration's *State Energy Price and Expenditure Report. Code officials* shall be permitted to require time-of-use pricing in energy cost calculations. Nondepletable energy collected off site shall be treated and priced the same as purchased energy. Energy from nondepletable energy cost of the *proposed design*.

**Exception:** Jurisdictions that require site energy (1 kWh = 3413 Btu) rather than energy cost as the metric of comparison.

**506.4 Documentation.** Documentation verifying that the methods and accuracy of compliance software tools conform to the provisions of this section shall be provided to the *code official*.

**506.4.1 Compliance report.** Compliance software tools shall generate a report that documents that the *proposed design* has annual energy costs less than or equal to the annual energy costs of the *standard reference design*. The compliance documentation shall include the following information:

- 1. Address of the building;
- 2. An inspection checklist documenting the building component characteristics of the *proposed design* as *listed* in Table 506.5,1(1). The inspection checklist shall show the estimated annual energy cost for both the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design*;
- 3. Name of individual completing the compliance report; and
- 4. Name and version of the compliance software tool.

**506.4.2 Additional documentation.** The *code official* shall be permitted to require the following documents:

- 1. Documentation of the building component characteristics of the *standard reference design*;
- 2. Thermal zoning diagrams consisting of floor plans showing the thermal zoning scheme for *tandard reference design* and *proposed design*.
- 3. Input and output report(s) from the energy analysis simulation program containing the complete input and output files, as applicable. The output file shall include energy use totals and energy use by energy source and end-use served, total hours that space conditioning loads are not met and any errors or warning messages generated by the simulation tool as applicable;
- 4. An explanation of any error or warning messages appearing in the simulation tool output; and

- C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 91 of 114
- 5. A certification signed by the builder providing the building component characteristics of the *proposed* design as given in Table 506.5.1(1).

**506.5 Calculation procedure.** Except as specified by this section, the *standard reference design* and *proposed design* shall be configured and analyzed using identical methods and techniques.

**506.5.1 Building specifications.** The standard reference design and proposed design shall be configured and analyzed as specified by Table 506.5.1(1). Table 506.5.1(1) shall include by reference all notes contained in Table 502.2(1).

**506.5.2 Thermal blocks.** The standard reference design and proposed design shall be analyzed using identical thermal blocks as required in Section 506.5.2.1, 506.5.2.2 or 506.5.2.3.

**506.5.2.1 HVAC zones designed.** Where HVAC zones are defined on HVAC design drawings, each HVAC *zone* shall be modeled as a separate thermal block.

**Exception:** Different HVAC zones shall be allowed to be combined to create a single thermal block or identical thermal blocks to which multipliers are applied provided:

- 1. The space use classification is the same throughout the thermal block.
- 2. All HVAC zones in the thermal block that are adjacent to glazed exterior walls face the same orientation or their orientations are within 45 degrees (0.79 rad) of each other.
- 3. All of the zones are served by the same HVAC system or by the same kind of HVAC system.

**506.5.2.2 HVAC zones not designed.** Where HVAC zones have not yet been designed, thermal blocks shall be defined based on similar internal load densities, occupancy, lighting, thermal and temperature schedules, and in combination with the following guidelines:

- 1. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for interior and perimeter spaces. Interior spaces shall be those located more than 15 feet (4572 mm) from an exterior wall. Perimeter spaces shall be those located closer than 15 feet (4572 mm) from an *exterior wall*.
- 2. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for spaces adjacent to glazed exterior walls: a separate *zone* shall be provided for each orientation, except orientations that differ by no more than 45 degrees (0.79 rad) shall be permitted to be considered to be the same orientation. Each *zone* shall include floor area that is 15 feet (4572 mm) or less from a glazed perimeter wall, except that floor area within 15 feet (4572 mm) of glazed perimeter walls having more than one orientation shall be divided proportionately between zones.
- 3. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for spaces having floors that are in contact with the

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

### COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 92 of 114

ground or exposed to ambient conditions from zones that do not share these features.

4. Separate thermal blocks shall be assumed for spaces having exterior ceiling or roof assemblies from zones that do not share these features.

**506.5.2.3 Multifamily residential buildings.** Residential spaces shall be modeled using one thermal block per space except that those facing the same orientations are permitted to be combined into one thermal block. Corner units and units with roof or floor loads shall only be combined with units sharing these features.

**506.6 Calculation software tools.** Calculation procedures used to comply with this section shall be software tools capable of calculating the annual energy consumption of all building elements that differ between the *standard reference design* and the *proposed design* and shall include the following capabilities.

- 1. Computer generation of the *standard reference design* using only the input for the *proposed design*. The calculation procedure shall not allow the user to directly modify the building component characteristics of the *standard reference design*.
- 2. Building operation for a full calendar year (8760 hours).
- 3. Climate data for a full calendar year (8760 hours) and shall reflect *approved* coincident hourly data for temperature, solar radiation, humidity and wind speed for the building location.
- 4. Ten or more thermal zones.
- 5. Thermal mass effects.
- 6. Hourly variations in occupancy, illumination, receptacle loads, thermostat settings, mechanical ventilation, HVAC equipment availability, service hot water usage and any process loads.
- 7. Part-load performance curves for mechanical equipment.
- 8. Capacity and efficiency correction curves for mechanical heating and cooling equipment.
- 9. Printed *code official* inspection checklist listing each of the *proposed design* component characteristics from Table 506.5.1(1) determined by the analysis to provide compliance, along with their respective performance ratings (e.g., *R*-value, *U*-factor, SHGC, HSPF, AFUE, SEER, EF, etc.).

**506.6.1 Specific approval.** Performance analysis tools meeting the applicable subsections of Section 506 and tested according to ASHRAE Standard 140 shall be permitted to be *approved*. Tools are permitted to be *approved* based on meeting a specified threshold for a jurisdiction. The *code official* shall be permitted to approve tools for a specified application or limited scope.

**506.6.2 Input values.** When calculations require input values not specified by Sections 502, 503, 504 and 505, those input values shall be taken from an *approved* source.

(a) The second se second •

.

## TABLE 506.5.1(1) SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

BUILDING COMPONENT CHARACTERISTICS	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN	
Space use classification	Same as proposed	The space use classification shall be chosen in accordance with Table 505.5.2 for all areas of the building covered by this permit. Where the space use classification for a building is not known, the building shall be categorized as an office building.	
	Type: Insulation entirely above deck Gross area: same as proposed	As proposed As proposed	
Roofs	U-factor: from Table 502.1.2 Solar absorptance: 0.75 Emittance: 0.90	As proposed As proposed As proposed	
r <u>, i un Andrea</u> de la composition	Type: Mass wall if proposed wall is mass; otherwise steel-framed wall	As proposed	
Walls, above-grade	Gross area: same as proposed U-factor: from Table 502.1.2 Solar absorptance: 0.75 Emittance: 0.90	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed	
	Type: Mass wall Gross area: same as proposed	As proposed	
Walls, below-grade	U-Factor: from Table 502.1.2 with insulation layer on interior side of walls	As proposed As proposed	
Floors, above-grade	Type: joist/framed floor Gross area: same as proposed U-factor: from Table 502.1:2	As proposed As proposed As proposed	
Floors, slab-on-grade	Type: Unheated F-factor: from Table 502.1.2	As proposed As proposed	
Doors	Type: Swinging Area: Same as proposed U-factor: from Table 502.2(1)	As proposed As proposed As proposed	
	Area: (a) The proposed glazing area; where the proposed glazing area is less than 40 percent of above-grade wall area.	As proposed	
Glazing	(b) 40 percent of above-grade wall area; where the proposed glazing area is 40 percent or more of the above-grade wall area.		
•	U-factor: from Table 502.3 SHGC: from Table 502.3 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used External shading and PF: None	As proposed As proposed As proposed	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Area: (a) The proposed skylight area; where the proposed skylight area is less than 3 percent of gross area of roof assembly.	As proposed	
Skylights	<ul> <li>(b) 3 percent of gross area of roof assembly; where the proposed skylight area is 3 percent or more of gross area of roof assembly.</li> </ul>		
·	U-factor: from Table 502.3 SHGC: from Table 502.3 except that for climates with no requirement (NR) SHGC = 0.40 shall be used.	As proposed As proposed	
Lighting, interior	The interior lighting power shall be determined in accordance with Table 505.5.2. Where the occupancy of the building is not known, the lighting power density shall be 1.0 Watt per square foot $(10.73 \text{ W/m}^2)$ based on the categorization of buildings with unknown space classification as offices.	As proposed	
Lighting, exterior	The lighting power shall be determined in accordance with Table 505.6.2(2). Areas and dimensions of tradable and	As proposed	

(continued)

**COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY** 

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 94 of 114

## TABLE 506.5.1(1)—continued SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE AND PROPOSED DESIGNS

BUILDING COMPONENT CHARACTERISTICS	STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN	PROPOSED DESIGN	
Internal gains		Receptacle, motor and process loads shall be modeled and estimated based on the space use classification. All end-use load components within and associated with the building shall be modeled to include, but not be limited to, the following: exhaust fans, parking garage ventilation fans, exterior building lighting, swimming pool heaters and pumps, elevators, escalators, refrigeration equipment and cooking equipment.	
Schedules	Same as proposed	Operating schedules shall include hourly profiles for daily operation and shall account for variations betwee weekdays, weekends, holidays and any seasonal operation. Schedules shall model the time-dependent variations in occupancy, illumination, receptacle load thermostat settings, mechanical ventilation, HVAC equipment availability, service hot water usage and a process loads. The schedules shall be typical of the proposed building type as determined by the designer and approved by the jurisdiction.	
Mechanical ventilation	Same as proposed	As proposed, in accordance with Section 503.2.5.	
Heating systems	Fuel type: same as proposed design Equipment type <sup>a</sup> : from Tables 506.5.1(2) and 506.5.1(3) Efficiency: from Tables 503.2.3(4) and 503.2.3(5) Capacity <sup>b</sup> : sized proportionally to the capacities in the proposed design based on sizing runs, and shall be established such that no smaller number of unmet heating load hours and no larger heating capacity safety factors are provided than in the proposed design.	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed	
Cooling systems	<ul> <li>Fuel type: same as proposed design</li> <li>Equipment type<sup>c</sup>: from Tables 506.5.1(2) and 506.5.1(3)</li> <li>Efficiency: from Tables 503.2.3(1), 503.2.3(2) and 503.2.3(3)</li> <li>Capacity<sup>b</sup>: sized proportionally to the capacities in the proposed design based on sizing runs, and shall be established such that no smaller number of unmet cooling load hours and no larger cooling capacity safety factors are provided than in the proposed design.</li> <li>Economizer<sup>d</sup>: same as proposed, in accordance with Section 503.4.1.</li> </ul>	As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed As proposed	
Service water heating	Fuel type: same as proposed Efficiency: from Table 504.2 Capacity: same as proposed Where no service water hot water system exists or is specified in the proposed design, no service hot water heating shall be modeled.	As proposed As proposed As proposed	

a. Where no heating system exists or has been specified, the heating system shall be modeled as fossil fuel. The system characteristics shall be identical in both the standard reference design and proposed design.

b. The ratio between the capacities used in the annual simulations and the capacities determined by sizing runs shall be the same for both the standard reference design and proposed design.

c. Where no cooling system exists or no cooling system has been specified, the cooling system shall be modeled as an air-cooled single-zone system, one unit per thermal zone. The system characteristics shall be identical in both the standard reference design and proposed design.

d. If an economizer is required in accordance with Table 503.3.1 (1), and if no economizer exists or is specified in the proposed design, then a supply air economizer shall be provided in accordance with Section 503.4.1.

HVAC SYSTEMS MAP					
		STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN HVC SYSTEM TYPE®			
CONDENSER COOLING SOURCE <sup>a</sup>	HEATING SYSTEM CLASSIFICATION <sup>b</sup>	Single-zone Residential System	Single-zone Nonresidential System	All Other	
	Electric resistance	System 5	System 5	System 1	
Water/ground	Heat pump	System 6	System 6	System 6	
	Fossil fuel	System 7	System 7	System 2	
	Electric resistance	System 8	System 9	System 3	
Air/none	Heat pump	System 8	System 9	System 3	
	Fossil fuel	System 10	System 11	System 4	

TABLE 506.5.1(2)

a. Select "water/ground" if the proposed design system condenser is water or evaporatively cooled; select "air/none" if the condenser is air cooled. Closed-circuit dry coolers shall be considered air cooled. Systems utilizing district cooling shall be treated as if the condenser water type were "water." If no mechanical cooling is specified or the mechanical cooling system in the proposed design does not require heat rejection, the system shall be treated as if the condenser water type were "Air." For proposed designs with ground-source or groundwater-source heat pumps, the standard reference design HVAC system shall be water-source heat pump (System 6).

b. Select the path that corresponds to the proposed design heat source: electric resistance, heat pump (including air source and water source), or fuel fired. Systems utilizing district heating (steam or hot water) and systems with no heating capability shall be treated as if the heating system type were "fossil fuel." For systems with mixed fuel heating sources, the system or systems that use the secondary heating source type (the one with the smallest total installed output capacity for the spaces served by the system) shall be modeled identically in the standard reference design and the primary heating source type shall be used to determine *standard* reference design HVAC system type.

c. Select the standard reference design HVAC system category: The system under "single-zone residential system" shall be selected if the HVAC system in the proposed design is a single-zone system and serves a residential space. The system under "single-zone nonresidential system" shall be selected if the HVAC system in the proposed design is a single-zone system and serves other than residential spaces. The system under "all other" shall be selected for all other cases.

## COMMERCIAL ENERGY EFFICIENCY

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 96 of 114

SYSTEM NO.	SYSTEM TYPE	FAN CONTROL	COOLING TYPE	HEATING TYPE
1	Variable air volume with parallel fan-powered boxes <sup>a</sup>	VAV <sup>d</sup>	Chilled water <sup>e</sup>	Electric resistance
2	Variable air volume with reheat <sup>b</sup>	VAV <sup>d</sup>	Chilled water <sup>e</sup>	Hot water fossil fuel boiler <sup>f</sup>
3	Packaged variable air volume with parallel fan-powered boxes <sup>a</sup>	VAV <sup>d</sup>	Direct expansion <sup>c</sup>	Electric resistance
4	Packaged variable air volume with reheat <sup>b</sup>	VAV <sup>d</sup>	Direct expansion <sup>c</sup>	Hot water fossil fuel boiler <sup>f</sup>
5	Two-pipe fan coil	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Chilled water <sup>e</sup>	Electric resistance
6	Water-source heat pump	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Direct expansion <sup>c</sup>	Electric heat pump and boiler <sup>g</sup>
7	Four-pipe fan coil	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Chilled water <sup>e</sup>	Hot water fossil fuel boiler <sup>f</sup>
8	Packaged terminal heat pump	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Direct expansion <sup>c</sup>	Electric heat pump <sup>h</sup>
9	Packaged rooftop heat pump	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Direct expansion <sup>c</sup>	Electric heat pumph
10	Packaged terminal air conditioner	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Direct expansion	Hot water fossil fuel boiler <sup>f</sup>
11	Packaged rooftop air conditioner	Constant volume <sup>i</sup>	Direct expansion	Fossil fuel furnace

TABLE 506.5.1(3) SPECIFICATIONS FOR THE STANDARD REFERENCE DESIGN HVAC SYSTEM DESCRIPTIONS

For SI: 1 foot = 304.8 mm, 1 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> = 0.0004719, 1 Btu/h = 0.293/W, °C = [(°F) - 32/1.8].

a. VAV with parallel boxes: Fans in parallel VAV fan-powered boxes shall be sized for 50 percent of the peak design flow rate and shall be modeled with 0.35 W/cfm fan power. Minimum volume setpoints for fan-powered boxes shall be equal to the minimum rate for the space required for ventilation consistent with Section 503.4.5, Exception 5. Supply air temperature setpoint shall be constant at the design condition.

b. VAV with reheat: Minimum volume setpoints for VAV reheat boxes shall be 0.4 cfm/ft<sup>2</sup> of floor area. Supply air temperature shall be reset based on zone demand from the design temperature difference to a 10°F temperature difference under minimum load conditions. Design airflow rates shall be sized for the reset supply air temperature, i.e., a 10°F temperature difference.

c. Direct expansion: The fuel type for the cooling system shall match that of the cooling system in the proposed design.

d. VAV: Constant volume can be modeled if the system qualifies for Exception 1, Section 503.4.5. When the proposed design system has a supply, return or relief fan motor 25 horsepower (hp) or larger, the corresponding fan in the VAV system of the standard reference design shall be modeled assuming a variable speed drive. For smaller fans, a forward-curved centrifugal fan with inlet vanes shall be modeled. If the proposed design's system has a direct digital control system at the zone level, static pressure setpoint reset based on zone requirements in accordance with Section 503.4.2 shall be modeled.

- e. Chilled water: For systems using purchased chilled water, the chillers are not explicitly modeled and chilled water costs shall be based as determined in Sections 506.3 and 506.5.2. Otherwise, the standard reference design's chiller plant shall be modeled with chillers having the number as indicated in Table 506.5.1(4) as a function of standard reference building chiller plant load and type as indicated in Table 506.5.1(5) as a function of individual chiller load. Where chiller fuel source is mixed, the system in the standard reference design shall have chillers with the same fuel types and with capacities having the same proportional capacity as the proposed design's chillers for each fuel type. Chilled water supply temperature shall be modeled at 44°F design supply temperature and 56°F return temperature. Piping losses shall not be modeled in either building model. Chilled water supply water temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 503.4.3.4. Pump system power for each pumping system shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design has no chilled water pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 22 W/gpm (equal to a pump operating against a 75-foot head, 65-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency). The chilled water system shall be modeled as primary-only variable flow with flow maintained at the design rate through each chiller using a bypass. Chilled water pumps shall be modeled as riding the pump curve or with variable-speed drives when required in Section 503.4.3.4. The heat rejection device shall be an axial fan cooling tower with two-speed fans if required in Section 503.4.4. Condenser water design supply temperature shall be 85°F or 10°F approach to design wet-bulb temperature, whichever is lower, with a design temperature rise of 10°F. The tower shall be controlled to maintain a 70°F leaving water temperature where weather permits, floating up to leaving water temperature at design conditions. Pump system power for each pumping system shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design has no condenser water pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 19 W/gpm (equal to a pump operating against a 60-foot head, 60-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency). Each chiller shall be modeled with separate condenser water and chilled water pumps interlocked to operate with the associated chiller.
- f. Fossil fuel boiler: For systems using purchased hot water or steam, the boilers are not explicitly modeled and hot water or steam costs shall be based on actual utility rates. Otherwise, the boiler plant shall use the same fuel as the proposed design and shall be natural draft. The standard reference design boiler plant shall be modeled with a single boiler if the standard reference design plant load is 600,000 Btu/h and less and with two equally sized boilers for plant capacities exceeding 600,000 Btu/h. Boilers shall be staged as required by the load. Hot water supply temperature shall be modeled at 180°F design supply temperature and 130°F return temperature. Piping losses shall not be modeled in either building model. Hot water supply water temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 503.4.3.4. Pump system power for each pumping system shall be the same as the proposed design; if the proposed design hot water pumps, the standard reference design pump operating against a 60-foot head, 60-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency). The hot water system shall be modeled as primary only with continuous variable flow. Hot water pumps shall be modeled as riding the pump curve or with variable speed drives when required by Section 503.4.3.4.
- g. Electric heat pump and boiler: Water-source heat pumps shall be connected to a common heat pump water loop controlled to maintain temperatures between 60°F and 90°F. Heat rejection from the loop shall be provided by an axial fan closed-circuit evaporative fluid cooler with two-speed fans if required in Section 503.4.2. Heat addition to the loop shall be provided by a boiler that uses the same fuel as the proposed design and shall be natural draft. If no boilers exist in the proposed design, the standard reference building boilers shall be fossil fuel. The standard reference design boiler plant shall be modeled with a single boiler if the standard reference design plant load is 600,000 Btu/h or less and with two equally sized boilers for plant capacities exceeding 600,000 Btu/h. Boilers shall be staged as required by the load. Piping losses shall not be modeled in either building model. Pump system power shall be the same as the proposed design, if the proposed design has no pumps, the standard reference design pump power shall be 22 W/gpm, which is equal to a pump operating against a 75-foot head, with a 65-percent combined impeller and motor efficiency. Loop flow shall be variable with flow shutoff at each heat pump when its compressor cycles off as required by Section 503.4.3.4.
- h. Electric heat pump: Electric air-source heat pumps shall be modeled with electric auxiliary heat. The system shall be controlled with a multistage space thermostat and an outdoor air thermostat wired to energize auxiliary heat only on the last thermostat stage and when outdoor air temperature is less than 40°F.
- i. Constant volume: Fans shall be controlled in the same manner as in the proposed design; i.e., fan operation whenever the space is occupied or fan operation cycled on calls for heating and cooling. If the fan is modeled as cycling and the fan energy is included in the energy efficiency rating of the equipment, fan energy shall not be modeled explicitly.

## TABLE 506.5.1(4) NUMBER OF CHILLERS

TOTAL CHILLER PLANT CAPACITY	NUMBER OF CHILLERS	
$\leq$ 300 tons	1	
> 300 tons, < 600 tons	2, sized equally	
$\geq$ 600 tons	2 minimum, with chillers added so that no chiller is larger than 800 tons, all sized equal	

For SI: 1 ton = 3517 w.

### TABLE 506.5.1(5) WATER CHILLER TYPES

INDIVIDUAL CHILLER PLANT CAPACITY	ELECTRIC CHILLER TYPE	FOSSIL FUEL CHILLER TYPE
≤ 100 tons	Reciprocating	Single-effect absorption, direct fired
> 100 tons, < 300 tons	Screw	Double-effect absorption, direct fired
$\geq$ 300 tons	Centrifugal	Double-effect absorption, direct fired

For SI: 1 ton = 3517 w.

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 98 of 114

## CHAPTER 10 REFERENCED STANDARDS

\* Revise Chapter 10 REFERENCED STANDARDS to include the following:

AFC		
	Arkansas Fire P	revention Code
	State Fire Marsha	
	#1 State Police Pl	
	Little Rock, AR 7	72209
	(501) 618-8624	· ·
	Fax (501) 618-86	
Standard		Referenced in Code
Reference Number	Title	Section Number
AFC	Inte	
AMC		
	Arkansas Mecha	anical Code
	Department of He	
		ctive Health Codes
	4815 West Markh	nam Street, Slot 24
	Little Rock, AR 7	72205-3867
	(501) 661-2642	
	Fax (501) 661-26	
		ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as
Standard		ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced
Standard Reference	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code
Standard Reference Number		ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number
Standard Reference Number	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code
Standard Reference Number	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number The following references apply to the residential section
Standard Reference Number	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number The following references apply to the residential section of the 2003 IECC: 503.3.3.4, 503.3.3.4.1 and 503.3.3.4.2.
Standard Reference	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	ervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number The following references apply to the residential section of the 2003 IECC: 503.3.3.4, 503.3.3.4.1 and 503.3.3.4.2. The following references apply to the commercial section
Standard Reference Number	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	rervices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number The following references apply to the residential section of the 2003 IECC: 503.3.3.4, 503.3.3.4.1 and 503.3.3.4.2. The following references apply to the commercial section of the 2003 IECC and will be in effect until 12/31/2012. 803.2.5, 803.2.6, 803.2.8.1, 803.2.8.1.1, 803.2.8.1.2, 803.3.4. 803.3.8.1.
Standard Reference Number	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	revices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number The following references apply to the residential section of the 2003 IECC: 503.3.3.4, 503.3.3.4.1 and 503.3.3.4.2. The following references apply to the commercial section of the 2003 IECC and will be in effect until 12/31/2012. 803.2.5, 803.2.6, 803.2.8.1, 803.2.8.1.1, 803.2.8.1.2, 803.3.4 The following references apply to the commercial section of the 2009 IECC and will be in effect on and after 1/1/2012
Standard Reference Number	y.arkansas.gov/programsS	revices/environmentalHealth/ProtectiveHealthCodes/Pages/default.as Referenced in Code Section Number The following references apply to the residential section of the 2003 IECC: 503.3.3.4, 503.3.3.4.1 and 503.3.3.4.2. The following references apply to the commercial section of the 2003 IECC and will be in effect until 12/31/2012. 803.2.5, 803.2.6, 803.2.8.1, 803.2.8.1.1, 803.2.8.1.2, 803.3.4 803.3.8.1. The following references apply to the commercial section

Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments

## CHAPTER 6

## **REFERENCED STANDARDS**

This chapter lists the standards that are referenced in various sections of this document. The standards are listed herein by the promulgating agency of the standard, the standard identification, the effective date and title, and the section or sections of this document that reference the standard. The application of the referenced standards shall be as specified in Section 107.

AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association 1827 Walden Office Square Suite 550 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268	
Standard		Referenced
reference	۴ '	in code
number	Title	section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A c440-05	Specifications for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights.	

Air Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute
4100 North Fairfax Drive
Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22203

AHRI

	Arlington, VA 22203	
Standard reference		eferenced in code n number
number	Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment	503.2.3(2)
210/24003	Unitary Alf-Conditioning and Alf-Source total tump Equipment.	503 2 3(3)
310/380—93	Standard for Packaged Terminal Air-conditioners and Heat Pumps	
340/3602000	Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment	503.2.3(2)
365-02	Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-conditioning Condensing Units	503.2.3(6)
440-05	Room Fan-coil	503.2.8
550/59098	Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle—with Addenda	503.2.3(7)
560-00	Absorption Water Chilling and Water Heating Packages	503.2.3(7)
	Unit Ventilators	503.2.8
.840		
13256-1 (2004)	Water-source Heat Pumps—Testing and Rating for Performance—Part 1: Water-to-air and Brine-to-air Heat Pumps	503.2.3(2)
11602004	Performance Rating of Heat Pump Pool Heaters	able 504.2

AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International 30 West University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1806	
Standard		Referenced
reference		in code
number	Title	section number
500D07	Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating	

ANSI	American National Standards Institute 25 West 43rd Street Fourth Floor New York, NY 10036	
Standard		Referenced in code
reference		section number
number	Title	
Z21.10.3—01	Gas Water Heaters, Volume III - Storage Water Heaters with Input Ratings Above 75,000 Btu per Ho Circulating Tank and Instantaneous—with Addenda Z21.10.3a-2003 and Z21.10.3b-2004	
Z21.13-04	Gas-fired Low Pressure Steam and Hot Water Boilers	Table 503.2.3(5)
Z21.47-03	Gas-fired Central Furnaces	
Z83.8—02	Gas Unit Heaters and Gas-Fired Duct Furnaces—with Addendum Z83.8a-2003	Table 503.2.3(4)

REFERENCED STANDARDS

ASHRAE	
Standard reference number	Referenced         in code         Title         section number
119-88 (RA 2004) 140-2007 146-1998	Air Leakage Performance for Detached Single-family Residential Buildings       Table 405.5.2(1)         Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs       506.6.1         Testing and Rating Pool Heaters       Table 504.2
ANSI/ASHRAE/ACCA Standard 183—2007	Peak Cooling and Heating Load Calculations in Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings
13256-1 (2005)	Brine-to-air Heat Pumps (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2004) Table 503.2.3(2)
90.1—2007 ASHRAE—2001, 2005	Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings (ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007)
ASHRAE-2001, 2005	ASHRAE HVAC Systems and Equipment Handbook-2004

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990	
Standard		Referenced in code
reference		section number
number	Title	
PTC 4.1 - 1964 (Reaffirmed 1991)	Steam Generating Units	

ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2859
Standard	Referenced in code
reference number	Title
С 9006b	Specification for Load-bearing Concrete Masonry Units
E 28304	Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

CSA	Canadian Standards Association 5060 Spectrum Way Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L4W 5N6	
Standard		Referenced
reference		in code
number	Title	section number
101/I.S.2/A440-08	Specifications for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights.	

U.S. Department of Energy c/o Superintendent of Documents

DOE	U.S. Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402-9325
Standard	Referenced in code
reference	section number
number	Title Section minute
10 CFR Part 430, Subpart B, Appendix E (1998)	Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Water Heaters
10 CFR Part 430, Subpart B, Appendix N (1998)	Uniform Test Method for Measuring the Energy Consumption of Furnaces and Boilers Table 503.2.3(4), Table 503.2.3(5)

## C. 4 REFERENCED STANDARDS

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 101 of 114

## DOE-continued

10 CFR Part 431, Subpart E 2004 DOE/EIA-0376	Test Procedures and Efficiency Standards for Commercial Packaged Boilers
(Current Edition)	State Energy Prices and Expenditure Report

ICC	International Code Council, Inc. 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001	
Standard reference number	Title	Referenced in code section number
IBC09	International Building Code <sup>®</sup>	
IFC09	International Fire Code <sup>®</sup>	
IFGC09	International Fuel Gas Code <sup>®</sup>	
IMC09	International Mechanical Code <sup>®</sup>	
IPC-09	International Plumbing Code <sup>®</sup>	
IRC09	International Residential Code <sup>®</sup>	

IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 120 Wall Street, 17th Floor New York, NY 10005-4001	
Standard	·	Referenced
reference		in code
number	Title	section number
90.1-2007	Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-rise Residential Buildings	

NFRC	National Fenestration Rating Council, Inc. 6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140 Greenbelt, MD 20770	
Standard		Referenced in code
reference		
number	Title	section number
10004	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors—Second Edition	
20004	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficients and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence—Second Edition	
40004	Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Air Leakage—Second Edition	

SMAC	VA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc. 4021 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, VA 20151-1209	
Standard		Referenced
reference		in code
number	Title	section number
SMACNA85	HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual	

. .

UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096	
Standard		Referenced
reference		in code
number	Title	section number
727—06	Oil-fired Central Furnaces	Table 503.2.3(4)
73195	Oil-fired Unit Heaters-with Revisions through February 2006	

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 102 of 114

US-FTC	United States - Federal Trade Commission 600 Pennsylvania Avenue NW Washington, DC 20580
Standard	

in code
ection number
-

WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association 1400 East Touhy Avenue, Suite 470 Des Plaines, IL 60018	
Standard		Referenced
reference		in code
number	Title	section number
AAMA/WDMA/CSA		
101/I.S.2/A440-08	Specifications for Windows, Doors and Unit Skylights	

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 103 of 114

## **INDEX**

## Α

ACCESS HATCHES	
ADDITIONS AND ALTERATIONS	×
Defined	
Requirements	
ADMINISTRATION	Chapter 1
AIR ECONOMIZERS	
Defined	
Requirements 503.3.1	, 503.4.1, 503.4.5.3
AIR INFILTRATION	
Defined	
Requirements 402.4	.1, 402.4.2, 502.4.6
AIR LEAKAGE 402.4.2, 402.4.4	4, Table 405.5.2(1),
	502.4, 503.2.7.1.3
AIR SEALING	
Testing option.	
Visual inspection	
AIR SYSTEM BALANCING	
ALTERNATE MATERIALS	102
APPROVED	
Defined	
AUTOMATIC	
Defined	

## В

BALANCING	
BALLASTS	
BASEMENT WALLS	
Defined	
Requirements	303.2.1, Table 402.1.1,
•	Table 402.1.3, 402.2.6,
	able 405.5.2(1), Table 502.1.2,
Tab	le 502.2(1), 502.2.2.2, 502.2.4
<b>BELOW-GRADE WALLS</b>	(see BASEMENT WALLS)
<b>BI-LEVEL SWITCHING</b>	
BOILERS	Table 503.2.3(5), 503.4.3,
	503.4.3.5, 504.2, Table 504.2
BUILDING ENVELOPE	
Air tightness	

All lightness
Compliance documentation 103.2, 401.3
Defined
Exemption
Requirements
Performance method Table 405.5.2(1), 506.3

## С

CAULKING AND WEATHERSTRIPPING .... 402.4.1, 502.4.1, 502.4.3

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

<b>CERTIFICATE</b>	)1.3
CHANGE OF OCCUPANCY101	
<b>CIRCULATING PUMPS</b>	
<b>CIRCULATING SYSTEMS</b>	
503.4.3.5, 504.6, 504	.7.2
503.4.3.5, 504.6, 504 CLIMATE ZONES 301, Figure 301.1, Table 30	)1.1
By state or territory Figure 301.1, Table 30	)1 1
International climate zones 301.3, Table 301.3	
Table 301.	
Warm humid	• •
COEFFICIENT OF PERFORMANCE	
(COP)	3(7)
COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS Compliance10	
101.4.6, 10	1.5,
Chapter 5, 50	)1.1
Defined	202
Total building performance	506
COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS 503	.2.9
Manuals	.9.3
COMPLIANCE AND ENFORCEMENT	)1.5
CONDITIONED FLOOR AREA	
Defined	202
CONDITIONED SPACE	
Defined	202
CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS	
CONTROLS	100
Capabilities 503.2.2, 503.2.4.1, 503.2.4.	21
503.2.4.3.2, 503.2.5, 503.4.	3.1, 3.4
503.4.3.5, 503.4.4, 50	)4.3
Economizers	.4.1
Energy recovery systems	
Fan speed	
Heat pump 403.1.1, 503.2.4.1.1, 503.4	
Heating and cooling	
503.2.4, 503	.4.5
Hot water system	
Humidity	
Hydronic systems 503.2.9.2, 503.3.2, 503	
Lighting	
Off hour	
Service water heating 403.4, 504.3, 50	
Shutoff dampers 403.5, 503.2.4.4, 503	
Temperature	
503.2.4.3.1, 503.4.3, 50	)4.3
Variable air volume systems 503.4.2, 503	
Ventilation	
COOLING SYSTEMS	
Hot gas bypass limitation	47
COOLING WITH OUTDOOR AIR 503.3.1, 503	
COOLING WITH OUTDOOK AIK 503.3.1, 503	.4.1

INDEX

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 104 of 114

## **CRAWL SPACE WALLS**

Defined	2
Requirements	۱,
Table 402.1.3, 402.2.8, Table 405.5.2(1	)

## D

DAYLIGHT ZONE CONTROL	
<b>DEADBAND</b> 503.2.4.2, 8	503.4.3.2, 403.4.3.3
DEFINITIONS	Chapter 2
DEGREE DAY COOLING	Table 301.3(2)
DEGREE DAY HEATING	Table 301.3(2)
DEMAND CONTROL VENTILATION	
DESIGN CONDITIONS	Chapter 3, 302
DUAL DUCT VAV	503.4.5.2, 503.4.5.3
DUCTS	
Defined	
Insulation	
	2.7.1.2, 503.2.7.1.3
Sealing	103.2, 503.2.7,
503.	2.7.1.2, 503.2.7.1.3
DWELLING UNIT	
Defined	202

## Ε

ECONOMIZER
Air
Defined
Requirements 503.3.1, 503.4.1, 503.4.5.3
Water
ELECTRICAL METERS
ELECTRICAL POWER AND LIGHTING 404, 505
ENERGY ANALYSIS, ANNUAL
Defined
Documentation
Requirements
ENERGY EFFICIENCY RATIO (EER) 503.2.3,
503.3.1, 503.4.1
ENERGY RECOVERY VENTILATION SYSTEMS
Defined
Requirements
503.2.1, 503.2.6
ENERGY SIMULATION TOOL
Defined
Requirements/use
506.2.1, 506.5.3, 506.5.4
ENVELOPE, BUILDING THERMAL
Defined
ENVELOPE DESIGN
PROCEDURES
EQUIPMENT EFICIENCIES 103.2, 401.3, 503.2.3, 503.3.1, 503.4.1, 504.2
000.0.1, 000.4.1, 004.2

## EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE

REQUIREMENTS	
Boilers	Table 503.2.3(5)
Condensing units	
Economizer exception	Table 503.3.1(2)
Packaged terminal air conditioners and heat pump	
Unitary air conditioners and	
condensing units	
Unitary and applied heat pumps	Table 503.2.3(2)
Warm air duct furnaces and	
unit heaters	•••
Warm air furnaces	Table 503.2.3(4)
Warm air furnaces/air-conditioning	Table 502 0 0(4)
units	
Water chilling packages, standard .	• •
Water heating.	
EXEMPT BUILDINGS	
EXISTING BUILDINGS	
EXTERIOR LIGHTING	
EXTERIOR SHADING Tabl	e 502.3, 502.3.2
EXTERIOR WALLS	
Defined	
Thermal performance	402, 402.1.1,
Table 405.5.2	(1), 502, 502.2.2

## F

FAN FLOOR HORSEPOWER	503.2.10.1
FENESTRATION	
	502.3, 502.4
Defined	
Rating and labeling	
FIREPLACES	
FURNACE EFFICIENCY	. Table 405.5.2(1),
	Table 503.2.3(4)

## G

GUESTROOMS (see SLEEPING UNIT) GLAZING AREA

Requirements . . . 402.3.3, 402.3.5, Table 404.5.2(1)

## Η

HEAT PUMP 40	03.1.1, Tables 503.2.3(2, 3), 503.2.4.1.1, 503.4.3.3
HEAT TRAPS	
Defined	
HEATING AND COOLING L 503.2.1, 50	03.2.2, 503.2.3, 503.2.4.1.1,
	503.2.4.3, 503.3.1, 503.4.2
HEATING OUTSIDE A BUIL	
HISTORIC BUILDINGS	

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

C. 4 INDEX Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 105 of 114

HOT BYPASS	
HOT WATER	
Annual energy performance	
Piping insulation 403.4, 503.2.8, 504.5	
System controls	
HUMIDISTAT	
Defined	
Requirements 503.2.4.1, 503.2.6, 503.4.5	
HYDRONIC HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS 503.4.3.3	
HYDRONIC SYSTEM BALANCING 503.2.9.2	

## I

IDENTIFICATION (MATERIALS, EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEM)
INFILTRATION, AIR LEAKAGE
Table 405.5.2(1), 502.4
Defined
<b>INSPECTIONS</b>
INSULATION
Identification
Installation 303.1.1, 303.1.1, 303.1.2, 303.2
Product rating
Requirements 402.1.1, 402.2, 502.1, 502.2
INSULATING SHEATHING
Defined
Requirements
Table 502.2(1), 502.2.3
INTEGRATED PART LOAD VALUE
(IPLV)
503.4.1, 506.3.1
<b>INTERIOR LIGHTING POWER</b>

## L

LABELED		
Defined		

Defined	
Requirements 303.1.3, 303.3, 402.4.2, 402.4.3,	
502.4.1, 502.4.7, 503.2.7, 505.5.1.2	
LIGHTING POWER	
Design procedures	
Exterior connected	
Interior connected 505.5, Table 505.5.2, 506.4.7	
Manufacturer's information 102.2, 102.3, 505.1.3	
LIGHTING SYSTEMS	
Controls, additional 505.2.2	
Controls, exterior	
Controls, interior	
Guestrooms/sleeping units	
Line voltage	

Merchandise, (highlight specific) Table 505.5.2
Plug-in busway
Recessed
Track
LISTED
Defined
LOADING DOCK WEATHERSEALS
LOW ENERGY BUILDINGS 101.5.2
LOW-VOLTAGE LIGHTING
Defined
Requirements
LUMINAIRE
Controls
Sealed
Tandem wiring

## Μ

MAINTENANCE INFORMATION
MASS
Wall 402.1.3, 402.2.3, Table 405.5.2(1), 502.2.3
Floor
MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT
MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AND
EQUIPMENT
MECHANICAL VENTILATION
Table 405.5.2(1), 503.1, 503.2.5
METERS, ELECTRICAL
MOTOR NAMEPLATE HORSEPOWER 503.2.10.2
MULTIPLE DWELLING UNITS
<b>MULTIPLE ZONE SYSTEMS</b>

## N

NONCIRCULATING SYSTEMS	504.4, 504.5
NONDEPLETABLE/RENEWABLE E	NERGY
SOURCES	•
Requirements	

## 0

OCCUPANCY
Requirements 101.4.4, 101.4.5, 101.5, 503.2.9,
503.4.5, 504.3, 506.2.5, 506.4.7
OCCUPANCY SENSORS 503.2.4.3.2, 505.2.2
<b>OFF-HOUR, CONTROLS</b>
<b>OPAQUE AREAS</b>
Table 502.2(1), 502.2.7
ORIENTATION Table 404.5.2(1), 503.2.4.1, 506.4.4
OVERHANG, PROJECTION FACTOR 502.3.2

INDEX

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 106 of 114

## Ρ

PACKAGED TERMINAL AIR CONDITIONER (PTAC)
Requirements
PACKAGED TERMINAL HEAT PUMP
Requirements
PARALLEL PATH CALCULATION
PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS
<b>PHOTOCELL</b>
<b>PIPE INSULATION</b> 403.3, 403.4, 503.2.8, 504.5
PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS
<b>POOL COVERS</b>
<b>POOLS</b>
PROJECTION FACTOR
PROPOSED DESIGN
Defined
Requirements
<b>PUMPING SYSTEMS</b> 403.4, 503.2.9.2, 503.4.3,
504.6, 504.7.2

R

<i>R</i> -VALUE
Defined
Computation
<b>RECOOLING</b>
REFERENCED STANDARDS 107, Chapter 6
REHEATING
RENEWABLE/NONDEPLETABLE
ENERGY SOURCES
REPAIR
Requirements
Defined
<b>RESET CONTROL</b>
RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS
Compliance
Defined
Requirements Chapter 4
Simulated performance alternative
ROOF ASSEMBLY
Defined
Requirements 101.4.3, 303.1.1.1, 402.2.2,
Table 405.5.2(1), 502.2.1, 502.5

## S

SCOPE	
SCREW LAMP HOLDERS	
Defined	
Requirements	
SEASONAL ENERGY EFFICIEN	
	405.6.1, 503.2.3
SERVICE WATER HEATING	
Defined	

Requirements		401.3, 403.4, 405.1, 501.2, 503.4.6, 504
SETBACK THERMO		
	<b>STAT</b>	
SHADING		
SHEATHING, INSUL (see INSULATING		
SHGC		
(see SOLAR HEAT		•
SHUTOFF DAMPER	<b>S</b> 403.	5, 502.4.4, 503.2.4.4
SIMULATED PERFC		
		405, 506
SIMULATION TOOL		
(see ENERGY SIM		
SINGLE ZONE		405.6.1, 503.3
SIZING		
		3.6, 405.6.1, 503.2.2
SKYLIGHTS		
		.4.1, 402.4.2, 402.6,
		(1), 502.1.1, 502.3.2
SLAB-EDGE INSUL		
		1.1, 402.2.7, 502.2.6
SLEEPING UNIT		
SNOW MELT SYSTE		•
SOLAR HEAT GAIN		-
		101.3, Table 402.1.1, .2, 402.3.3, 402.3.6,
4	402.1.4, 402.3 D2 6 405 6 1	Table 502.3, 502.3.2
STANDARD REFERI		
STANDARDS, REFE		
• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •		•
STEEL FRAMING.		
		Table 502.3, 502.4.2
SUNROOM4	102.2.10, 402.3	5.5, Table 405.5.2(1)
SUPPLY AIR TEMPE		
SUSPENDED CEILIN		
SWIMMING POOLS		
STUMINING FUOLS	• • • • • • • • • • • • •	

## Т

TANDEM WIRING	
TERMITE INFESTATION	
THERMAL ISOLATION	402.2.10, 402.3.5,
	Table 405.5.2(1)
Defined	
THERMAL MASS (see MASS)	
THERMAL RESISTANCE (see	R-VALUE)

2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

C. 4 INDEX Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 107 of 114

## 

TOWNHOUSE (see RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS)

## U

## **U-FACTOR**

Defined	
Alternative	. 402.1.3, 402.1.4, 502.1.2

### V

VAPOR RETARDER
VARIABLE AIR VOLUME SYSTEMS (VAV) 503.2.6,
503.2.9.2, 503.4.2, 503.4.5
<b>VENTILATION</b>
503.2.5
Defined
<b>VESTIBULES</b>

W

WALL
Above grade, defined
Basement, defined
Crawlspace, defined
Exterior, defined
WALLS (see EXTERIOR WALLS AND ENVELOPE, BUILDING THERMAL)
WALLS ADJACENT TO UNCONDITIONED
SPACE (see BUILDING THERMAL ENVELOPE)
<b>WATER ECONOMIZER</b>
Defined
<b>WATER HEATING</b>
WINDOW AREA
(see FENESTRATION and GLAZING AREA)
WINDOW PROJECTION FACTOR
Requirements
WIRING, TANDEM 505.3

## Ζ

ZONE (see also CLIMATE ZONES)
Defined
Requirements
503.4.3.4, 503.4.5
<b>ZONE ISOLATION</b>

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 108 of 114

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 109 of 114

### **EDITORIAL CHANGES – SECOND PRINTING**

Page 28, Table 402.1.3: Note d has been deleted.

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 3, row 8, now reads ... R-5.7ci<sup>c</sup>

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 4, row 8, now reads  $\dots$  R-5.7ci<sup>c</sup>

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 8, row 8, now reads . . . R-9.5ci

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 8, row 10, now reads . . . R-13 + R-7.5

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 11, row 11, now reads ... R-13 + R-3.8

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 12, row 11, now reads ... R-13 + R-7.5

Page 39, Table 502.2(1): column 12, row 13, now reads ... R-7.5c

Page 41, Table 502.3: column 2, row 7, now reads . . . 1.20

Page 73, IESNA: Standard reference number now reads ... 90.1-2007

## **EDITORIAL CHANGES - THIRD PRINTING**

Page 25, Table 301.3(1): row 2 Warm-humid Definition is moved below row 4 Moist (A) Definition.

Page 25, Table 301.3(1): row 2 now reads . . . Marine (C) Definition—Locations meeting all four criteria:

1. Mean temperature of coldest month between -3°C (27°F) and 18°C (65°F)

2. Warmest month mean  $< 22^{\circ}C (72^{\circ}F)$ 

3. At least four months with mean temperatures over 10°C (50°F)

4. Dry season in summer. The month with the heaviest precipitation in the cold season has at least three times as much precipitation as the month with the least precipitation in the rest of the year. The cold season is October through March in the Northern Hemisphere and April through September in the Southern Hemisphere.

Page 28, Table 402.1.3: Note c now reads . . . c. Basement wall U-factor of 0.360 in warm-humid locations as defined by Figure 301.1 and Table 301.1.

Page 28, Section 402.2.5: exception line 2 now reads . . . insulation requirements in Table 402.2.5 shall be permit-

Page 30, Section 402.4.2.1: line 5 now reads . . . of 50 pascals (1 psf). Testing shall occur after rough in

Page 30, Section 402.5: line 4 now reads . . . 405 shall be 0.48 in Zones 4 and 5 and 0.40 in Zones 6 through

Page 32, Section 403.9.1: line 4 now reads . . . heaters fired by natural gas or LPG shall not have continu-

Page 35, Table 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 1, line 9 now reads ... Service water heating<sup>h, k</sup>

Page 42, Deletion arrow added below Section 502.4.8

Page 62, Section 506.5.2: line 3 now reads ... mal blocks as required in Section 506.5.2.1, 506.5.2.2 or

Page 64, Table 506.5.1(1): column 2, row 12, line 2 now reads ... Table 505.6.2(2). Areas and dimensions of tradable and

Page 76, Index P: line 5 now reads ... Parallel Path Calculation 402.2.5

Page 77, Index V: line 2 is deleted.

### **EDITORIAL CHANGES – FOURTH PRINTING**

Page 32, Section 404.1: line 1 now reads ... 404.1 Lighting equipment. A minimum of 50 percent of the

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 2, row 2 now reads . . . Specific leakage area  $(SLA)^e = 0.00036$  assuming no energy recovery

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 3, row 2, line 7 now reads ... rate<sup>f</sup> but not less than 0.35 ACH

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 3, row 5, line 4 now reads ... element<sup>g</sup> but not integral to the

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 1, row 7, now reads . . . Heating systems<sup>h</sup>

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 1, row 8, now reads ... Cooling systems<sup>h, j</sup>

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 1, row 9, line 2 now reads . . . heating<sup>h, k</sup>

Page 38, TABLE 502.1.2: column 2, row 8 now reads ... U-0.58

Page 38, TABLE 502.1.2: column 10, row 8 now reads ... U-0.090

Page 38, TABLE 502.1.2: column 11, row 8 now reads . . . U-0.080

### 2009 INTERNATIONAL ENERGY CONSERVATION CODE®

#### C. 4

Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 110 of 114

Page 38; TABLE 502.1.2: column 8, row 19 now reads ... F-0.860

Page 39, TABLE 502.2(1): column 11, row 11 now reads ... R-3.8ci

Page 39, TABLE 502.2(1): column 12, row 11 now reads . . . R-7.5ci

Page 39, TABLE 502.2(1): column 13, row 11 now reads ... R-7.5ci

Page 41, Section 502.4.4 Hot gas bypass limitations: is renumbered, relocated and now reads ... 503.4.7 Hot gas bypass limitations

Page 55, Section 503.4.7 Hot gas bypass limitations is added

Page 75, Index M, MOISTURE CONTROL is deleted.

### **EDITORIAL CHANGES – FIFTH PRINTING**

Page v, Chapter 4 Residential Energy Efficiency, line 3 now reads ... is unique for this code. In this code, a *residential building* is an R-2, R-3 or R-4 building three stories or less in height. All other R-1

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)-continued: column 1, row 9 now reads now reads ... Service water heating<sup>h, i</sup>

Page 37, Section 502.2.5: line 10 now reads . . . area if the material weight is not more than 120 pounds per

Page 55, Section 503.4.7: line 6 now reads ... 503.4.7.

Page 75, Index: new entry added now reads ... HOT BYPASS...... 503.4.7

### **EDITORIAL CHANGES – SIXTH PRINTING**

Page 35, TABLE 405.5.2(1)—continued: column 1, row 9 now reads ... Service H<sub>2</sub>O heating<sup>h, k, i</sup>

### **EDITORIAL CHANGES – SEVENTH PRINTING**

Page 27, TABLE 402.1.1: footnote j now reads... For impact rated fenestration complying with Section R301.2.1.2 of the *International Residential Code* or Section 1609.1.2 of the *International Building Code*, the maximum U-factor shall be 0.75 in Zone 2 and 0.65 in Zone 3.

Page 39, TABLE 502.2(1): column 8, row 10, line 2 now reads ... R-7.5ci

Page 42, Section 503.2.3: lines 4 and 5 now reads ... 503.2.3(4), 503.2.3(5), 503.2.3(6), 503.2.3(7) and 503.2.3(8) when tested and rated in accordance with the

Page 47, TABLE 503.2.3(5): row 1, column 4 now reads ... MINIMUM EFFICIENCY<sup>c, d, e</sup>

Page 49, TABLE 503.2.3(8) is added and reads as shown.

Page 51, Section 503.2.7.1.3: Equation 5-2 now reads . . .  $CL = F / P^{0.65}$ 

Page 51, TABLE 503.2.8: footnote b equation now reads  $\dots T = r[(1+t/r)^{k/k}-1]$ 

Page 55, Section 503.4.5: line 3 now reads ... 503.4.5.4 shall apply to complex mechanical systems serv-

## CHAPTER 5 RESIDENTIAL BUILDING DESIGN BY COMPONENT PERFORMANCE APPROACH

\* Revise Exception 2 in Section 502.1.1 MOISTURE CONTROL as follows:

2. Vapor retarders shall not be required where the county in which the building is being constructed is considered a hot and humid climate area and identified as such in Figure 302.1(1).

\* Delete Section 502.1.5 FENESTRATION SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT without substitution.

\* Revise Table 503.3.3.3 MINIMUM DUCT INSULATION as follows:

	TABLE 503.3.3         MINIMUM DUCT INSULATION <sup>a</sup> Insulation <i>R</i> -value <sup>d</sup>			
ANNUAL HEATING DEGREE DAYS	Ducts in unconditioned attics or outside building		Ducts in unconditioned basements, crawl spaces, garages, and other unconditioned spaces <sup>c</sup>	
	Supply	Return	Supply	Return
< 1,500	8	4	4	0
1,500 to 3,500	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
3,501 to 7,500	5.6	5.6	5.6	5.6
> 7,500	11	6 .	11	2

\* Delete footnote b in Table 503.3.3.3 without substitution.

### SECTION 503 BUILDING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

\* Replace the *International Mechanical Code* with the *Arkansas Mechanical Code* in Sections 503.3.3.4 DUCT CONSTRUCTION, 503.3.3.4.1 HIGH-AND MEDIUM-PRESSURE DUCT SYSTEMS and 503.3.3.4.2 LOW-PRESSURE DUCT SYSTEMS.

Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments

## CHAPTER 6 SIMPLIFIED PRESCRIPTIVE REQUIREMENTS FOR DETACHED ONE- AND TWO-FAMILY DWELLINGS AND GROUP R-2, R-4 OR TOWNHOUSE RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS

\* Revise Section 601.2 COMPLIANCE to include deemed to comply tools that are approved by the Arkansas Energy Office.

**601.2 Compliance.** Compliance shall be demonstrated in accordance with Section 601.2.1 or 601.2.2. Deemed to comply tools that are approved by the Arkansas Energy Office shall be permitted to demonstrate compliance.

\* Revise Section 601.3.2.1 DEFAULT FENESTRATION PERFORMANCE as follows:

601.3.2.1 Default fenestration performance. Where a manufacturer has not determined a fenestration product's U-factor in accordance with NFRC 100, compliance shall be determined by assigning such products a default U-factor from Tables 102.5.2(1) and 102.5.2(2).

\* Modify Exception in Section 602.1.6 SLAB-ON-GRADE FLOORS as follows:

**Exception:** Slab perimeter insulation is not required for unheated slabs in areas of moderate to very heavy termite infestation probability as shown in Figure 502.2(7). Where this exception is used, building envelope compliance shall be demonstrated by using Section 502.2.2 or Chapter 4 with the actual "Slab perimeter R-value and depth" in Table 602.1, or by using Section 502.2.4.

\* Delete Section 602.2 MAXIMUM SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENT FOR FENESTRATION PRODUCTS without substitution.

## CHAPTER 7 BUILDING DESIGN FOR ALL COMMERCIAL BUILDINGS

\* Chapter 7 will be in effect until 12/31/2012. Revise ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 to ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2001 in the following section:

**701.1 Scope.** Until 12/31/2012 commercial buildings shall meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2001. On and after 1/1/2013 commercial buildings shall meet the requirements of ANSI/ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2007 with the following exception.

**Exception**: Commercial buildings that comply with Chapter 5 in the 2009 IECC with its associated definitions, general requirements and reference standards.

Chapter 8 of the 2003 IECC is in effect until 12/31/2012. On and after 1/1/2013 Chapter 8 is removed in its entirety and replaced with Chapter 5 of the 2009 International Energy Conservation Code (2009 IECC) with its associated definitions, general requirements and referenced standards.

Arkansas Energy Code for New Building Construction Supplements and Amendments

C. 4 Amend §173.08 Energy Conservation Code Page 114 of 114